



Get warranty and other information online — you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting www.mopar.com (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the www.mopar.com (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.

If you are the first registered retail owner of your vehicle, you may obtain a complimentary printed copy of the Warranty Booklet by calling 1-800-423-6343 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada) or by contacting your dealer.

WARNING: Operating, servicing and maintaining a passenger vehicle or off-road highway motor can expose you to chemicals including engine exhaust, carbon monoxide, phthalates, and lead, which are known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm. To minimize exposure, avoid breathing exhaust, do not idle the engine except as necessary, service your vehicle in a well-ventilated area and wear gloves or wash your hands frequently when servicing your vehicle. For more information go to: www.p65Warnings.ca.gov/passenger-vehicle.

Congratulations on selecting your new FCA US LLC vehicle. Be assured that it represents precision workmanship, distinctive styling, and high quality.

ALWAYS drive safely and pay attention to the road. ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the steering wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the features and applications in this vehicle. Only use the features and applications when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

This guide illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This guide may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this guide that are not available on this vehicle. FCA US LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

This User Guide has been prepared to help you quickly become acquainted with the important features of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information.

When it comes to service, remember that your authorized dealer knows your vehicle best, has factory-trained technicians and genuine MOPAR® parts, and cares about your satisfaction.

# HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE

This publication has been prepared as a reference item to help you quickly become acquainted with the most important features and processes of your vehicle. It contains most things you will need to operate and maintain the vehicle, including emergency information and procedures.

This User Guide is not a replacement for the full Owner's Manual, and does not fully cover every operation and procedure possible with your vehicle. For more detailed descriptions of the topics discussed in this User Guide, as well as information covering features and processes not covered in this User Guide, the full vehicle Owner's Manual can be accessed for free online in a printer-friendly PDF format.

To get the full Owner's Manual or applicable supplement for your vehicle, follow the appropriate web address below:

www.mopar.com/en-us/care/owners-manual.html (U.S. Residents)

www.owners.mopar.ca (Canadian Residents)

FCA US LLC is committed to protecting our environment and natural resources. By converting from paper to electronic delivery for the majority of the user information for your vehicle, together we greatly reduce the demand for tree-based products and lessen the stress on our environment.

# **HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL**

### **Essential Information**

Each time direction instructions (left/right or forwards/backwards) about the vehicle are given, these must be intended as regarding an occupant in the driver's seat. Special cases not complying with this rule will be properly specified in the text.

The figures in this User Guide are provided by way of example only: this might imply that some details of the image do not correspond to the actual arrangement of your vehicle.

In addition, the User Guide has been conceived considering vehicles with the steering wheel on the left side; it is therefore possible that in vehicles with the steering wheel on the right side, the position or construction of some controls is not exactly mirror-like with respect to the figure.

To identify the chapter with the information needed you can consult the index at the end of this User Guide.

Chapters can be rapidly identified with dedicated graphic tabs, at the side of each odd page. A few pages further there is a key for getting to know the chapter order and the relevant symbols in the tabs. There is always a textual indication of the current chapter at the side of each even page.

# **Symbols**

Some vehicle components have colored labels whose symbols indicate precautions to be observed when using this component. Refer to "Warning Lights and Messages" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" for further information on the symbols used in your vehicle.

### WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS

While reading this User Guide you will find a series of WARNINGS to be followed to prevent incorrect use of components which could cause accidents or injuries.

There are also CAUTIONS that must be followed to prevent against procedures that could result in damage to your vehicle.

**GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS** 



GETTING TO KNOW YOUR INSTRUMENT PANEL

SAFETY

STARTING AND OPERATING

IN CASE OF EMERGENCY

SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE

TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS

MULTIMEDIA

**CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE** 

INDEX























WELCOME FROM FCA US LLC HOW TO FIND YOUR OWNER'S MANUAL ONLINE 1 HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL	HEAD RESTRAINTS         24           Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats         24           Rear Head Restraints         25           Front Head Restraint Removal         25	POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED         43           Opening Sunroof         43           Closing Sunroof         44           Sunshade Operation         44
HOW TO USE THIS MANUAL         2           Essential Information         2           Symbols         2           WARNINGS AND CAUTIONS         2	STEERING WHEEL	Pinch Protect Feature       44         Sunroof Maintenance       44         Ignition Off Operation       44         Calibration Procedure       44         H00D       45
GRAPHICAL TABLE OF CONTENTS INSTRUMENT PANEL	Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped 27  EXTERIOR LIGHTS 28  Headlight Switch 28  Multifunction Lever 28  Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped 28  High/Low Beam Switch 28  Automatic High Beam — If Equipped 28	To Open The Hood         45           To Close The Hood         45           TRUNK         45           Opening         45           Closing         46           Trunk Safety         46
KEYS       10         Key Fob       10         IGNITION SWITCH       12         Keyless Push Button Ignition       12         REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED       13         How To Use Remote Start — If Equipped       13         To Enter Remote Start Mode       14	Flash-To-Pass   29	UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK) 47 Before You Begin Programming HomeLink 47 Erasing All The HomeLink Channels
General Information	WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS         31           Wiper Operation         31           Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped         31           CLIMATE CONTROLS         32           Automatic Climate Control Overview         33           Climate Control Functions         39           Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)         39           Operating Tips         40	Programming HomeLink To A Miscellaneous
SEATS         19           Manual Rear Seat Adjustment         19           Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped         20           Heated Seats — If Equipped         22           Front Ventilated Seats         23	WINDOWS         41           Power Window Controls         41           Wind Buffeting         42	INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Performance Shift Indicator (PSI) — If Equipped
Items
WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES         58           Red Warning Lights         58           Yellow Warning Lights         61           Yellow Indicator Lights         64           Green Indicator Lights         64           White Indicator Lights         65           Blue Indicator Lights         66
ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II 66
Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity 67
SAFETY
AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS
Occupant Restraint Systems         74           Occupant Restraint Systems Features         74           Important Safety Precautions         74           Seat Belt Systems         75           Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)         82           Child Restraints         92           Transporting Pets         103
SAFETY TIPS
Exhaust Gas
Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

STARTING AND OPERATING
STARTING THE ENGINE
ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS 110 ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS — SRT 112
AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION 112 Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission 113
DRIVE MODES — SRT (IF EQUIPPED)
SPORT MODE — WITHOUT PERFORMANCE CONTROL
SPEED CONTROL         119           To Activate         119           To Set A Desired Speed         120           To Resume Speed         120           To Deactivate         120
ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED
To Activate/Deactivate         120           To Set A Desired ACC Speed         121           To Resume         121           To Vary The ACC Speed         121           Setting The Following Distance In ACC         123           General Information         123
PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED     . 123       ParkSense Sensors     . 123       Enabling And Disabling ParkSense     . 124
LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED         124           LaneSense Operation         124           Turning LaneSense On Or Off         124           LaneSense Warning Message         125           Changing LaneSense Status         125

PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA 126
REFUELING THE VEHICLE
Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release 128  Materials Added To Fuel
TRAILER TOWING
Ratings)
RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME, ETC.) 129
IN CASE OF EMERGENCY
HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS
BULB REPLACEMENT
BULB REPLACEMENT130
BULB REPLACEMENT         130           Replacement Bulbs         130           FUSES         131           General Information         131           Underhood Fuses         131
BULB REPLACEMENT         130           Replacement Bulbs         130           FUSES         131           General Information         131

TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED ..... 143 Tire Service Kit Components And Operation . . 143 Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions . . . . . . . . 144 Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit . . . . . . . . 145 TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED ...... 148 Tire Service Kit Components And Operation . . 148 Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions . . . . . . . . 149 Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit . . . . . . . . 150

























Preparations For Jump Start	TECHNICAL SPECIFICATIONS WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS 188	Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System 210
Jump Starting Procedure	Torque Specifications         188           FLEXIBLE FUEL (3.6L ENGINE ONLY)         189	Common Phone Commands (Examples) 213 Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call 213 Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset And
MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8-SPEED Transmission	E-85 General Information	Vehicle         213           Phonebook         213
TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE	FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT	Voice Command Tips
All Wheel Drive (AWD) Models 159 Rear-Wheel Drive (RWD) Models 159	Engine	Using Do Not Disturb
ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS) 160 EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR) 160	FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — SRT 193	Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your Uconnect System
SERVICING AND MAINTENANCE	Engine	UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS 216
3.6L And 5.7L Engines	MOPAR ACCESSORIES	Introducing Uconnect216Get Started217Basic Voice Commands217
ENGINE COMPARTMENT	MULTIMEDIA	Radio
3.6L Engine       167         5.7L Engine       168         6.2L Supercharged Engine       169         6.4L Engine       170	CYBERSECURITY       196         UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY       197         Uconnect 4 At A Glance       197         Drag & Drop Menu Bar       198	Phone         219           Voice Text Reply — If Equipped         219           Climate         220           Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped         221
RAISING THE VEHICLE	Radio	Do Not Disturb
TIRES         171           Tire Safety Information         171           Tires — General Information         178           Tire Types         182	Android Auto — If Equipped         200           Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped         202           UCONNECT SETTINGS         203           STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS         203	Android Auto — If Equipped
Spare Tires — If Equipped	Left Switch	CUSTOMER ASSISTANCE
TIME GOALITI GRADEO	Right Switch         203           AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL         204           UCONNECT PHONE         208           Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)         208	IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE         225           FCA US LLC Customer Center         225           FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center         225           In Mexico Contact         225           Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands         225























# **INSTRUMENT PANEL**



# **Instrument Panel**

- 1 Headlight Switch
- 2 Instrument Cluster Display Controls
- 3 Paddle Shifters
- 4 Multifunction Lever (Behind Steering Wheel)
- 5 Instrument Cluster
- 6 Speed Controls

- 7 Ignition
- 8 Switch Panel
- 9 Uconnect System
- 10 Climate Controls
- 11 Front Power Outlet
- 12 Glove Compartment

# INTERIOR





- 1 Door Locks
- 2 Door Handles
- 3 Window Switches
- 4 Driver Memory Seat Switches

- 5 Parking Brake
- 6 Seats
- 7 Gear Selector























# **KEYS**

### **Key Fob**

Your vehicle uses a keyless ignition system. The ignition system consists of a key fob with Remote Keyless Entry (RKE) and a START/STOP push button ignition system. The Remote Keyless Entry system consists of a key fob and Keyless Enter-N-Go feature if equipped.

#### NOTE:

The key fob may not be found if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal.

The key fob allows you to lock or unlock the doors and trunk from distances up to approximately 66 feet (20 m) using a handheld key fob. The key fob does not need to be pointed at the vehicle to activate the system.

### NOTE:

SRT vehicles, equipped with the 6.2L Supercharged engine, come with three key fobs (two red and one black) that allow for different engine power levels. Please refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further descriptions.

#### NOTE:

In the ON/RUN position, key fob commands are disabled if the vehicle is at or above 5 mph (8 km/h).



#### **Kev Fob**

1 — Trunk Open	4 — Remote Start
2 — Unlock	5 — Panic Button
3 — Lock	6 — Emergency
	Key

The key fob also contains an emergency key, which is stored in the rear of the key fob.

The emergency key allows for entry into the vehicle should the battery in the vehicle or the key fob go dead. The emergency key is also for locking/unlocking the glove compartment. You can keep the emergency key with you when valet parking.

To remove the emergency key, slide the mechanical release button on the back of the key fob sideways with your thumb and then pull the key out with your other hand.

In case the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or fully depleted battery. A low key fob battery can be verified by referring to the instrument cluster, which will display directions to follow.

### NOTE:

In a situation of a low or fully depleted battery, a backup method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side of the key fob (side opposite of the Emergency Key) against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.

#### To Unlock The Doors

Push and release the unlock button on the key fob once to unlock the driver's door or twice within five seconds to unlock all doors.

The turn signal lights will flash to acknowledge the unlock signal. The illuminated entry system will also be activated.

#### NOTE:

All door unlock settings can be programmed to your convenience through Uconnect Settings. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

- Unlock the driver door on the first push of the key fob unlock button.
- Unlock all doors on the first push of the key fob unlock button.

#### NOTE:

To unlock doors and trunk with passive entry, refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

When you use the key fob to open any door, the courtesy lights, overhead lights, and approach lighting in the outside mirrors (if equipped) will turn on. Refer to "Interior Lights" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

#### To Lock The Doors And Trunk

Push and release the lock button on the key fob to lock all doors.

The turn signal lights will flash and the horn will chirp to acknowledge the signal if programmed. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further programmable information.

#### NOTE:

To lock the doors with passive entry, Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

If one or more doors are open, or the trunk is open, the doors will lock. The doors will unlock automatically if the key fob is left inside the passenger compartment, otherwise the doors will stay locked.

# **Request For Additional Remote Controls**

#### NOTE:

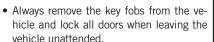
Only key fobs that are programmed to the vehicle electronics can be used to start and operate the vehicle. Once a key fob is programmed to a vehicle, it cannot be programmed to any other vehicle.







# WARNING!





• For vehicles equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition, always remember to place the ignition in the OFF mode.



Duplication of key fobs may be performed at an authorized dealer. This procedure consists of programming a blank key fob to the vehicle electronics. A blank key fob is one that has never been programmed.



#### NOTE:

When having the Sentry Key Immobilizer System serviced, bring all vehicle keys with you to an authorized dealer.





#### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# **IGNITION SWITCH**

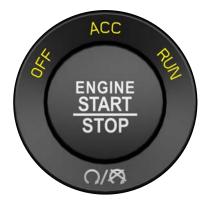
# **Keyless Push Button Ignition**

This feature allows the driver to operate the ignition with the push of a button as long as the key fob is in the passenger compartment.

The Keyless Push Button Ignition has four operating positions, three of which are labeled and will illuminate when in position. The three positions are OFF, ACC, and ON/RUN. The fourth position is START. During start, ON/RUN will illuminate.

#### NOTE:

If the ignition switch does not change with the push of a button, the key fob may have a low or dead battery. In this situation, a back up method can be used to operate the ignition switch. Put the nose side (side opposite of the emergency key) of the key fob against the ENGINE START/STOP button and push to operate the ignition switch.



**START/STOP Ignition Button** 

The push button ignition can be placed in the following modes:

#### OFF

- The engine is stopped.
- Some electrical devices (e.g. central locking, alarm, etc.) are still available.

#### ACC

- Engine is not started.
- Some electrical devices are available.

#### ON/RUN

- Driving position.
- All the electrical devices are available.

#### **START**

• The engine will start.

### WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock your vehicle.
- · Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle.
- Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the gear selector.

### WARNING!

- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children, and do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.
- · Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION!**

An unlocked vehicle is an invitation for thieves. Always remove key fob from the vehicle and lock all doors when leaving the vehicle unattended.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "Starting The Engine," in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

# REMOTE START — IF EQUIPPED



# **How To Use Remote Start** — If Equipped

and push the ignition to the ON/RUN position.



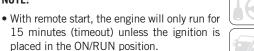
Push remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. Pushtime shuts the engine off.



ing the remote start button a third To drive the vehicle, push the unlock button,



#### NOTE:





• The vehicle must be started with the key after two consecutive timeouts



All of the following conditions must be met before the engine will remote start:



- Gear selector in PARK
- Doors closed
- Hood closed
- Trunk closed







- · Hazard switch off
- Brake switch inactive (brake pedal not pushed)
- Battery at an acceptable charge level
- Check engine light shall not be present
- PANIC button not pushed
- System not disabled from previous remote start event
- Vehicle alarm system indicator flashing
- Ignition in STOP/OFF position
- Fuel level meets minimum requirement
- Vehicle Security Alarm is not signaling an intrusion

### WARNING!

 Do not start or run an engine in a closed garage or confined area. Exhaust gas contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous and can cause serious injury or death when inhaled.

### WARNING!

Keep key fobs away from children. Operation of the Remote Start System, windows, door locks or other controls could cause serious injury or death.

### To Enter Remote Start Mode

Push and release the remote start button on the key fob twice within five seconds. The vehicle doors will lock, the parking lights will flash, and the horn will chirp twice (if programmed). Then, the engine will start, and the vehicle will remain in the Remote Start mode for a 15-minute cycle.

#### NOTE:

- If an engine fault is present or fuel level is low, the vehicle will start and then shut down in 10 seconds.
- The park lamps will turn on and remain on during Remote Start mode.
- For security, power window and power sunroof operation (if equipped) are disabled when the vehicle is in the Remote Start mode.

 The engine can be started two consecutive times with the key fob. However, the ignition must be cycled by pushing the START/STOP button twice (or the ignition switch must be cycled to the ON/RUN position) before you can repeat the start sequence for a third cycle.

### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# VEHICLE SECURITY ALARM — IF EQUIPPED

The vehicle security alarm monitors the vehicle doors for unauthorized entry and the keyless push button ignition for unauthorized operation. While the vehicle security alarm is armed, interior switches for door locks and trunk release are disabled. If something triggers the alarm, the vehicle security alarm will provide the following audible and visible signals: the horn will pulse. the park lamps and/or turn signals will flash, and the vehicle security light in the instrument cluster will flash.

# To Arm The System

Follow these steps to arm the vehicle security alarm:

- 1. Make sure the vehicle's ignition is placed in the OFF mode. Refer to "Ignition Switch" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- 2. Perform one of the following methods to lock the vehicle:

- Push lock on the interior power door lock switch with the driver and/or passenger door open.
- Push the lock button on the exterior Passive Entry Door Handle with a valid key fob available in the same exterior zone (refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry," located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information).
- Push the lock button on the key fob.
- 3. If any doors are open, close them.

#### NOTE:

# Security System Manual Override

The vehicle security alarm will not arm if you lock the doors using the manual door lock plunger.

### To Disarm The System

The vehicle security alarm can be disarmed using any of the following methods:

• Push the unlock button on the key fob.

- Grasp the Passive Entry Unlock Door Handle. if equipped. Refer to "Keyless Enter-N-Go -Passive Entry." located in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information.
- Push the Keyless Enter-N-Go ignition button (requires at least one valid key fob in the vehicle).

• The driver's door key cylinder and the trunk

When the vehicle security alarm is armed, the

The vehicle security alarm is designed to protect

your vehicle. However, you can create condi-

tions where the system will give you a false

alarm. If one of the previously described arming

interior power door lock switches will not un-

the vehicle security alarm.

lock the doors.

button on the key fob cannot arm or disarm

NOTE:















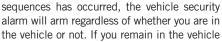


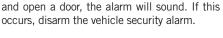














If the vehicle security alarm is armed and the battery becomes disconnected, the vehicle security alarm will remain armed when the battery is reconnected; the exterior lights will flash, the horn will sound. If this occurs, disarm the vehicle security alarm.

# **Tamper Alert**

If something has triggered the vehicle security alarm in your absence, the horn will sound three times and the exterior lights will blink three times when you disarm the vehicle security alarm. Check the vehicle for tampering.

# **DOORS**

# Keyless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry

The Passive Entry system is an enhancement to the vehicle's Remote Keyless Entry system and a feature of Keyless Enter-N-Go. This feature allows you to lock and unlock the vehicle's door(s) without having to push the key fob lock or unlock buttons.

#### NOTE:

- Passive Entry may be programmed on or off. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- If wearing gloves on your hands, or if it has been raining/snowing on the Passive Entry door handle, the unlock sensitivity can be affected, resulting in a slower response time.
- If the vehicle is unlocked by Passive Entry and no door is opened within 60 seconds, the vehicle will re-lock and arm the security alarm (if equipped).
- The key fob may not be able to be detected by the vehicle passive entry system if it is located next to a mobile phone, laptop or other electronic device; these devices may block the key fob's wireless signal and prevent the passive entry handle from locking/unlocking the vehicle.

#### To Unlock From The Driver's Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver's door handle, grab the front driver door handle to unlock the driver's door automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.



**Grab The Door Handle To Unlock** 

#### NOTE:

If "Unlock All Doors 1st Press" is programmed, all doors will unlock when you grab hold of the front driver's door handle. For further information regarding selecting "Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" and "Unlock All Doors 1st Press," refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

### To Unlock From The Passenger Side

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the passenger door handle, grab the front passenger door handle to unlock all four doors automatically. The interior door panel lock knob will raise when the door is unlocked.

#### NOTE:

All doors will unlock when the front passenger door handle is grabbed, regardless of the driver's door unlock preference setting ("Unlock Driver Door 1st Press" or "Unlock All Doors 1st Press").

# **Preventing Inadvertent Locking Of Passive Entry Key Fob In Vehicle**

To minimize the possibility of unintentionally locking a Passive Entry key fob inside your vehicle, the Passive Entry system is equipped with an automatic door unlock feature which will function if the ignition switch is in the OFF position.

FOBIK-Safe only executes in vehicles with passive entry. There are three situations that trigger a FOBIK-Safe search in any passive entry vehicle.

1. A lock request is made by a valid Passive Entry key fob while a door is open.

- 2. A lock request is made by the Passive Entry door handle while a door is open.
- 3. A lock request is made by the door panel switch while the door is open.

When any of these situations occur, after all open doors are shut, the FOBIK-Safe search will be executed. If it finds a Passive Entry key fob inside the car and it does not find any Passive Entry key fobs outside the car, then the car will unlock and alert the customer.

#### NOTE:

The vehicle will only unlock the doors when a valid Passive Entry key fob is detected inside the vehicle, and no valid Passive Entry key fob is detected outside the vehicle. The vehicle will not unlock the doors when any of the following conditions are true:

- The doors are locked manually using the door lock knobs.
- There is a valid Passive Entry key fob outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of either Passive Entry door handle.
- Three attempts are made to lock the doors using the door panel switch and then close the doors.

#### To Enter The Trunk

With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the deck lid, push the button located on the right side of the deck lid.



















**Trunk Passive Entry Button** 

### NOTE:

If you inadvertently leave your vehicle's Passive Entry key fob in the trunk and try to close the deck lid, the deck lid will automatically unlatch. unless another one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs is outside the vehicle and within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the deck lid.







#### To Lock The Vehicle's Doors

With one of the vehicle's Passive Entry key fobs within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the driver or passenger front door handles, push the door handle lock button to lock all four doors.



**Push The Door Handle Button To Lock** 

Do NOT grab the door handle when pushing the door handle lock button. This could unlock the door(s).



Do NOT Grab The Door Handle When Locking

#### NOTE:

- After pushing the door handle button, you must wait two seconds before you can lock or unlock the doors, using either Passive Entry door handle. This is done to allow you to check if the vehicle is locked by pulling the door handle, without the vehicle reacting and unlocking.
- The Passive Entry system will not operate if the key fob battery is dead.

The vehicle doors can also be locked by using the key fob lock button or the lock button located on the vehicle's interior door panel.

#### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- 2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# **SEATS**

Seats are a part of the Occupant Restraint System of the vehicle.

### WARNING!

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision. people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

# Manual Rear Seat Adjustment

# WARNING!

Do not pile luggage or cargo higher than the top of the seatback. This could impair visibility or become a dangerous projectile in a sudden stop or collision.

### **Folding Rear Seat**

The rear seatbacks can be folded forward to provide an additional storage area. To fold the rear seatback, pull on the loops located on the upper seatback.

#### NOTE:

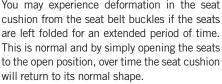
These loops can be tucked away when not in use.



Rear Seat Loop

After releasing the seatback, it can be folded forward.

#### NOTE:

















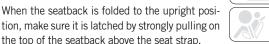








You may experience deformation in the seat will return to its normal shape.



### WARNING!

- · Be certain that the seatback is securely locked into position. If the seatback is not securely locked into position, the seat will not provide the proper stability for child seats and/or passengers. An improperly latched seat could cause serious injury.
- The cargo area in the rear of the vehicle (with the rear seatbacks in the locked-up or folded down position) should not be used as a play area by children when the vehicle is in motion. They could be seriously injured in a collision. Children should be seated and using the proper restraint system.

# Driver Memory Seat — If Equipped

This feature allows the driver to store up to two different memory profiles for easy recall through a memory switch. Each memory profile contains desired position settings for the driver seat, side mirrors, and power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) and a set of desired radio station presets. Your remote keyless entry key fob can also be programmed to recall the same positions when the unlock button is pushed.

#### NOTE:

If your vehicle is equipped with two key fobs, one key fob can be linked to memory position 1 and the other key fob can be linked to memory position 2.

The memory seat switch is located on the driver's door trim panel. The switch consists of three buttons: The set (S) button, which is used to activate the memory save function, and the memory (1) and (2) buttons, which are used to recall either of two pre-programmed memory profiles.



**Memory Seat Switches** 

# **Programming The Memory Feature**

### NOTE:

To create a new memory profile, perform the following:

- 1. Cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Adjust all memory profile settings to desired preferences (i.e., seat, side mirror, power tilt and telescopic steering column [if equipped], and radio station presets).
- 3. Push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch.

 Within five seconds, push and release either of the memory buttons (1) or (2). The instrument cluster display will display which memory position has been set.

#### NOTE:

- Memory profiles can be set without the vehicle in PARK, but the vehicle must be in PARK to recall a memory profile.
- To set a memory profile to your key fob, refer to "Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory" in this section.

# Linking And Unlinking The Remote Keyless Entry Key Fob To Memory

Your key fobs can be programmed to recall one of two pre-programmed memory profiles by pushing the unlock button on the key fob.

### NOTE:

Before programming your key fobs you must select the "Personal Settings Linked To Fob" feature through the Uconnect system screen. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

To program your key fobs, perform the following:

- 1. Place the vehicle's ignition to the OFF position.
- 2. Select desired memory profile (1) or (2). The system will recall any stored settings for this profile. Wait for the system to complete the memory recall before continuing to step three.

#### NOTE:

If a memory profile has not already been set, refer to "Programming The Memory Feature" in this section for instructions on how to set a memory profile.

- 3. Once the profile has been recalled, push and release the set (S) button on the memory switch, then push and release memory button (1) or memory button (2) accordingly. "Memory Profile Set" (1 or 2) will display in the instrument cluster display.
- 4. Push and release the lock button on the key fob within 10 seconds.

#### NOTE:

Your key fobs can be unlinked from your memory settings by pushing the set (S) button, and within 10 seconds push the unlock button on the key fob.

### Memory Position Recall

#### NOTE:

The vehicle must be in PARK to recall memory positions. If a recall is attempted when the vehicle is not in PARK, a message will display in the instrument cluster display.

To recall the memory settings for driver 1, push memory button (1) on the driver's door or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 1.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, the memory settings will be recalled with a Passive Entry Unlock into the driver's door using the key fob linked to position 1.

To recall the memory setting for driver 2, push memory button (2) on the driver's door or the unlock button on the key fob linked to memory position 2.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is equipped with Passive Entry, the memory settings will be recalled with a Passive Entry Unlock into the driver's door using the key fob linked to position 2.

A recall can be cancelled by pushing any of the memory buttons (S, 1, or 2) on the driver's door during a recall. When a recall is cancelled, the driver's seat or power tilt and telescopic steering column (if equipped) stop moving. A delay of one second will occur before another recall can be selected.

This feature provides automatic driver seat po-

sitioning to enhance driver mobility when enter-

The distance the driver seat moves depends on

where you have the driver seat positioned when

you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the OFF posi-

• When you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the

OFF position, the driver seat will move about

2.4 inches (60 mm) rearward if the driver seat

position is greater than or equal to 2.7 inches

(67.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. The seat

will return to its previously set position when

you cycle the vehicle's ignition to the ACC or

Easy Entry/Exit Seat

RUN position.

tion.

ing and exiting the vehicle.



























• The Easy Entry/Easy Exit feature is disabled when the driver seat position is less than 0.9 of an inch (22.7 mm) forward of the rear stop. At this position, there is no benefit to the driver by moving the seat for Easy Exit or Easy Entry.

Each stored memory setting will have an associated Easy Entry and Easy Exit position.

### NOTE:

The Easy Entry/Exit feature is not enabled when the vehicle is delivered from the factory. The Easy Entry/Exit feature is enabled (or later disabled) through the programmable features in the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

# **Heated Seats** — If Equipped

On some models, the front and rear seats may be equipped with heaters located in the seat cushions and seat backs.

### WARNING!

 Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic

# WARNING!

illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.

 Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

### **Front Heated Seats**

The front heated seat control buttons are located within the climate or controls screen of the touchscreen.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. The indicator arrows in touchscreen buttons indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator arrows will illuminate for HI, and one for LO. Turning the heating elements off will return the user to the radio screen.

- Press the heated seat button ## once to turn the HI setting on.
- Press the heated seat button  $\not$  a second time to turn the LO setting on.
- Press the heated seat button ## a third time to turn the heating elements off.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the display will change from HI to LO, indicating the change. The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

### **Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start**

On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

### WARNING!

- Persons who are unable to feel pain to the skin because of advanced age, chronic illness, diabetes, spinal cord injury, medication, alcohol use, exhaustion or other physical condition must exercise care when using the seat heater. It may cause burns even at low temperatures, especially if used for long periods of time.
- Do not place anything on the seat or seatback that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or cushion. This may cause the seat heater to overheat. Sitting in a seat that has been overheated could cause serious burns due to the increased surface temperature of the seat.

#### **Rear Heated Seats**

On some models, the two outboard seats are equipped with heated seats. The heated seat switches for these seats are located on the rear of the center console. There are two heated seat switches what allow the rear passengers to operate the seats independently.

You can choose from HI, LO, or OFF heat settings. The indicator lights in each switch indicate the level of heat in use. Two indicator lights will illuminate for HI, one for LO, and none for off.

- Push the heated seat button → once to select HI-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button \*\*\* a second time to select LO-level heating.
- Push the heated seat button www a third time to turn the heating elements off.

#### NOTE:

- Once a heat setting is selected, heat will be felt within two to five minutes.
- The engine must be running for the heated seats to operate.

If the HI-level setting is selected, the system will automatically switch to LO-level after approximately 60 minutes of continuous operation. At that time, the number of illuminated LEDs changes from two to one, indicating the change, The LO-level setting will turn off automatically after approximately 45 minutes.





### Front Ventilated Seats

If your vehicle is equipped with ventilated seats, the seat cushion and seat back will have fans that draw the air from the passenger compartment and move air through fine perforations in the seat cover to help keep the driver and front passenger cooler in higher ambient temperatures. The fans operate at two speeds, HI and LO.

The front ventilated seats control buttons are

located within the Uconnect system. You can

gain access to the control buttons through the

climate screen or the controls screen.

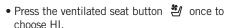


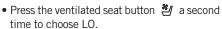


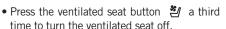
















### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the ventilated seats to operate.





### **Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start**

On models that are equipped with remote start, the ventilated seats can be programmed to come on during a remote start.

This feature can be programmed through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

# **HEAD RESTRAINTS**

Head restraints are designed to reduce the risk of injury by restricting head movement in the event of a rear-impact. Head restraints should be adjusted so that the top of the head restraint is located above the top of your ear.

# WARNING!

 All occupants, including the driver, should not operate a vehicle or sit in a vehicle's seat until the head restraints are placed in their proper positions in order to minimize the risk of neck injury in the event of a crash.

# WARNING!

 Head restraints should never be adjusted while the vehicle is in motion. Driving a vehicle with the head restraints improperly adjusted or removed could cause serious injury or death in the event of a collision.

#### NOTE:

Do not reverse the head restraints (making the rear of the head restraint face forward) in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of your head.

### Reactive Head Restraints — Front Seats

The front driver and passenger seats are equipped with Reactive Head Restraints (RHR). In the event of a rear impact, the RHR will automatically extend forward minimizing the gap between the back of the occupant's head and the RHR.

The RHR will automatically return to their normal position following a rear impact. If the RHR do not return to their normal position, see an authorized dealer immediately.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint and push downward on the head restraint.



**Adjustment Button** 

- 1 Adjustment Button
- 2 Release Button

### WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.
- Do not place items over the top of the Reactive Head Restraint, such as coats, seat covers or portable DVD players. These items may interfere with the operation of the Reactive Head Restraint in the event of a collision and could result in serious injury or death.

#### **Rear Head Restraints**

The center head restraint has two adjustable positions: up or down. When the center seat is being occupied, the head restraint should be in

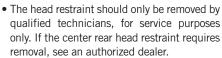
the raised position. When there are no occupants in the center seat, the head restraint can be lowered for maximum visibility for the driver.

To raise the head restraint, pull upward on the head restraint. To lower the head restraint, push the adjustment button located at the base of the head restraint and push downward on the head restraint.



**Adjustment Button** 

#### NOTE:







• The outboard head restraints are not adjustable.



# **WARNING!**



ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.



# Front Head Restraint Removal



To remove the head restraint, raise it up as far as it can go. Then, push the adjustment button and the release button at the base of each post while pulling the head restraint up. To reinstall the head restraint, put the head restraint posts into the holes. Then, adjust it to the appropriate height.









#### NOTE:

Do not reposition the head restraint 180 degrees to the incorrect position in an attempt to gain additional clearance to the back of the head.

### WARNING!

- A loose head restraint thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could cause serious injury or death to occupants of the vehicle. Always securely stow removed head restraints in a location outside the occupant compartment.
- ALL the head restraints MUST be reinstalled in the vehicle to properly protect the occupants. Follow the re-installation instructions above prior to operating the vehicle or occupying a seat.

### STEERING WHEEL

# Manual Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column — If Equipped

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column.

The tilt/telescoping lever is located below the steering wheel at the end of the steering column.



Manual Tilt/Telescoping Control Handle

To unlock the steering column, pull the lever downward. To tilt the steering column, move the steering wheel upward or downward as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the steering wheel outward or push it inward as desired. To lock the steering column in position, push the lever upward until fully engaged.

### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

# Power Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column — If Equipped

This feature allows you to tilt the steering column upward or downward. It also allows you to lengthen or shorten the steering column. The power tilt/telescoping steering column switch is located below the multifunction lever on the steering column.

To tilt the steering column, move the switch up or down as desired. To lengthen or shorten the steering column, pull the switch toward you or push the switch away from you as desired.

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Driver Memory Seat, you can use your remote keyless entry key fob or the memory switch on the driver's door trim panel to return the tilt/telescopic steering column to pre-programmed positions. Refer to "Driver Memory Seat" in this section.

### WARNING!

Do not adjust the steering column while driving. Adjusting the steering column while driving or driving with the steering column unlocked, could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury or death.

# Heated Steering Wheel — If Equipped

The steering wheel contains a heating element that helps warm your hands in cold weather. The heated steering wheel has only one temperature setting. Once the heated steering wheel has been turned on, it will stay on for an average of 80 minutes before automatically shutting off. This time will vary based on environmental temperatures. The heated steering wheel can shut off early or may not turn on when the steering wheel is already warm.

The heated steering wheel control button is located within the Uconnect system. You can gain access to the control button through the climate screen or the controls screen.

- Press the heated steering wheel button once to turn the heating element on.
- Press the heated steering wheel button a second time to turn the heating element off.

### NOTE:

The engine must be running for the heated steering wheel to operate.

### **Vehicles Equipped With Remote Start**

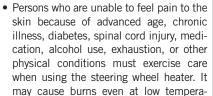




On models that are equipped with remote start, the heated steering wheel can be programmed to come on during a remote start through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.









 Do not place anything on the steering wheel that insulates against heat, such as a blanket or steering wheel covers of any type and material. This may cause the steering wheel heater to overheat.

tures, especially if used for long periods.









# **EXTERIOR LIGHTS**

# **Headlight Switch**

The headlight switch is located on the left side of the instrument panel. This switch controls the operation of the headlights, parking lights, instrument panel lights, instrument panel light dimming, interior lights and fog lights (if equipped).



**Headlight Switch** 

- 1 Rotate Headlight Switch
- 2 Rotate Instrument Panel Dimmer
- 3 Rotate Ambient Light Dimmer
- 4 Push Front Fog Lights

Rotate the headlight switch clockwise to the first detent for parking light and instrument panel light operation. Rotate the headlight switch to the second detent for headlight, parking light and instrument panel light operation. Push the switch to enable fog lights (if equipped).

### **Multifunction Lever**

The multifunction lever controls the operation of the turn signals, headlight beam selection and passing lights. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

# Daytime Running Lights (DRL) — If Equipped

The Daytime Running Lights will turn on when the engine is started and will remain on unless the headlamps are turned to the on position, the parking brake is applied, or the engine is shut OFF.

#### NOTE:

If allowed by law in the country in which the vehicle was purchased, the Daytime Running Lights can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

# High/Low Beam Switch

Push the multifunction lever away from you to switch the headlights to high beam. Pull the multifunction lever toward you to switch the headlights back to low beam.

# Automatic High Beam — If Equipped

The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control system provides increased forward lighting at night by automating high beam control through the use of a digital camera mounted on the inside rearview mirror. This camera detects vehicle specific light and automatically switches from high beams to low beams until the approaching vehicle is out of view.

#### NOTE:

- The Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control can be turned on or off by selecting "ON" under "Auto High Beam" within your Uconnect settings, as well as turning the headlight switch to the AUTO position. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.
- Broken, muddy, or obstructed headlights and taillights of vehicles in the field of view will cause headlights to remain on longer (closer to the vehicle). Also, dirt, film, and other obstructions on the windshield or camera lens will cause the system to function improperly.

If the windshield or Automatic High Beam Headlamp Control mirror is replaced, the mirror must be re-aimed to ensure proper performance. See a local authorized dealer.

### To Activate

- 1. Turn the headlight switch to the AUTO headlight position.
- Push the multifunction lever away from you (toward front of vehicle) to engage the high beam mode.

#### NOTE:

This system will not activate until the vehicle is at or above 15 mph (24 km/h).

#### To Deactivate

- Pull the multifunction lever toward you (or rearward in vehicle) to manually deactivate the system (normal operation of low beams).
- 2. Push back on the multifunction lever to reactivate the system.

The Automatic High Beams can also be deactivated through the Uconnect system. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

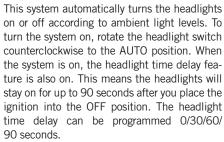
### Flash-To-Pass

You can signal another vehicle with your headlights by lightly pulling the multifunction lever toward you. This will turn on the high beam headlights until the lever is released.

#### NOTE:

If the multifunction lever is held in the flash-to pass position for more than 20 seconds, the high beams will shut off.

### **Automatic Headlights**









Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.



To turn the automatic system off, move the headlight switch out of the AUTO position.





The engine must be running before the headlights will come on in the automatic mode.



# Parking Lights

Turn the headlight switch knob to the first detent to turn the parking lights on. This also turns on all instrument panel lighting.







# **Headlights On With Wipers**

When this feature is active, the headlights will turn on after the wipers are turned on if the headlight switch is placed in the AUTO position and programmable feature is set to on. In addition, the headlights will turn off when the wipers are turned off if they were turned on by this feature.

#### NOTE:

The "Headlights On With Wipers" feature can be turned on or off using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

# **Headlight Time Delay**

This feature provides the safety of headlight illumination for up to 90 seconds when leaving your vehicle in an unlit area with the headlight switch in the O (off) position.

To activate the delay feature, turn OFF the ignition switch while the headlights are still on. Then, turn off the headlights within 45 seconds. The delay interval begins when the headlight switch is turned off.

#### NOTE:

The lights must be turned off within 45 seconds of turning the ignition OFF to activate this feature.

If you turn the headlights, park lights or ignition switch ON again, the system will cancel the delay.

If you turn the headlights off before the ignition, they will turn off in the normal manner.

#### NOTE:

The Headlight Time Delay is programmable using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

# Fog Lights — If Equipped

The front fog light switch is built into the headlight switch.

To activate the front fog lights, turn on the parking lights or the low beam headlights and push the headlight switch. To turn off the front fog lights, either push the headlight switch a second time or turn off the headlight switch.

An indicator light in the instrument cluster display illuminates when the fog lights are turned on.

#### NOTE:

The fog lights will operate with the low beam headlights or parking lights on. However, selecting the high beam headlights will turn off the fog lights.

# **Turn Signals**

Move the multifunction lever up or down and the arrows on each side of the instrument cluster display flash to show proper operation of the front and rear turn signal lights.

#### NOTE:

- If either light remains on and does not flash, or there is a very fast flash rate, check for a defective outside light bulb. If an indicator fails to light when the lever is moved, it would suggest that the indicator bulb is defective.
- A "Turn Signal On" message will appear in the instrument cluster display and a continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.

# WINDSHIELD WIPERS AND WASHERS

The multifunction lever operates the windshield wipers and washer when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC position. The multifunction lever is located on the left side of the steering column.

# Wiper Operation

Rotate the end of the multifunction lever to the first detent, past the intermittent settings for low-speed wiper operation, or to the second detent past the intermittent settings for highspeed wiper operation.

### **CAUTION!**

• Turn the windshield wipers off when driving through an automatic car wash. Damage to the windshield wipers may result if the wiper control is left in any position other than off.

### **CAUTION!**

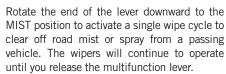
- In cold weather, always turn off the wiper switch and allow the wipers to return to the park position before turning off the engine. If the wiper switch is left on and the wipers freeze to the windshield, damage to the wiper motor may occur when the vehicle is restarted.
- Always remove any buildup of snow that prevents the windshield wiper blades from returning to the off position. If the windshield wiper control is turned off and the blades cannot return to the off position, damage to the wiper motor may occur.

To use the washer, push the multifunction lever

#### Mist Feature

activate this feature.

using the system.

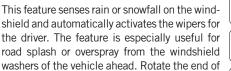








# Rain Sensing Wipers — If Equipped



the multifunction lever to one of four settings to

The sensitivity of the system can be adjusted

with the multifunction lever. Wiper delay posi-

tion 1 is the least sensitive, and wiper delay

position 4 is the most sensitive. Setting

3 should be used for normal rain conditions.

Settings 1 and 2 can be used if the driver

desires less wiper sensitivity. Setting 4 can be

used if the driver desires more sensitivity. Place the wiper switch in the off position when not



















### Windshield Washers

inward (toward the steering column) and hold it for as long as washer spray is desired.

### NOTE:

- The Rain Sensing feature will not operate when the wiper switch is in the low or highspeed position.
- The Rain Sensing feature may not function properly when ice, or dried salt water is present on the windshield.
- Use of Rain-X or products containing wax or silicone may reduce Rain Sensing performance.

The Rain Sensing system has protection features for the wiper blades and arms, and will not operate under the following conditions:

• Low Ambient Temperature — When the ignition is first turned ON, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 0 mph (0 km/h), or the outside temperature is greater than 32°F (0°C).

 Transmission In NEUTRAL Position — When the ignition is ON, and the transmission is in the NEUTRAL position, the Rain Sensing system will not operate until the wiper switch is moved, vehicle speed is greater than 3 mph (5 km/h), or the gear selector is moved out of the NEUTRAL position.

#### NOTE:

Rain Sensing can be turned on and off using the Uconnect System, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

### CLIMATE CONTROLS

The Climate Control System allows you to regulate the temperature, air flow, and direction of air circulating throughout the vehicle. The controls are located on the touchscreen (if equipped) and on the instrument panel below the radio.

# **Automatic Climate Control Overview**



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls

























Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Display Automatic Climate Controls



**Automatic Climate Controls** 

# **Automatic Climate Control Descriptions**

lcon	Description	
MAX A/C	MAX A/C Button  Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when MAX A/C is on. Performing this function again will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch into manual mode and the MAX A/C indicator will turn off.	
	NOTE: The MAX A/C button is only available on the touchscreen.	























Icon	Description
A/C	A/C Button Press and release to change the current setting, the indicator illuminates when A/C is on.
( <b>E</b> )	Recirculation Button  Press and release this button on the touchscreen, or push the button on the faceplate, to change the system between recirculation mode and outside air mode. Recirculation can be used when outside conditions such as smoke, odors, dust, or high humidity are present. Recirculation can be used in all modes. Recirculation may be unavailable (button on the touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield. The A/C can be deselected manually without disturbing the mode control selection. Continuous use of the Recirculation mode may make the inside air stuffy and window fogging may occur. Extended use of this mode is not recommended
AUTO	AUTO Button  Automatically controls the interior cabin temperature by adjusting airflow distribution and amount. Toggling this function will cause the system to switch between manual mode and automatic modes. Refer to "Automatic Operation" within this section for more information.
FRONT	Front Defrost Button  Press and release to change the current airflow setting to Defrost mode. The indicator illuminates when this feature is on.  Air comes from the windshield and side window demist outlets. When the defrost button is selected, the blower level may increase. Use Defrost mode with maximum temperature settings for best windshield and side window defrosting and defogging. When toggling the Front Mode Defrost button, the climate system will return to the previous setting.
REAR	Rear Defrost Button  Push and release the Rear Defrost Control button to turn on the rear window defroster and the heated outside mirrors (if equipped). An indicator will illuminate when the rear window defroster is on. The rear window defroster automatically turns off after ten minutes.

lcon	Description
	Driver And Passenger Temperature Up And Down Buttons Provides the driver and passenger with independent temperature control. Push the red button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the red arrow button on the touchscreen for warmer temperature settings. Push the blue button on the faceplate or touchscreen or press and slide the temperature bar towards the blue arrow on the touch-screen for cooler temperature settings.
SYNC	SYNC Button  Press the SYNC button on the touchscreen to toggle the Sync feature on/off. The SYNC indicator is illuminated when this feature is enabled. SYNC is used to synchronize the passenger temperature setting with the driver temperature setting. Changing the passenger temperature setting while in Sync will automatically exit this feature.  NOTE:
	The SYNC button is only available on the touchscreen.
Touchscreen Buttons	Blower Control  Blower Control is used to regulate the amount of air forced through the climate system. There are seven blower speeds available. The speeds can be selected using either the blower control knob on the faceplate or the buttons on the touchscreen.  • Faceplate: The blower speed increases as you turn the blower control knob clockwise from the lowest blower setting. The blower speed decreases as you turn the blower control knob counterclockwise.  • Touchscreen: Use the small blower icon to reduce the blower setting and the large blower icon to increase the blower setting. Blower can also be selected by pressing the blower bar area between the icons.























lcon	Description
Panel Mode	Panel Mode
1	Air comes from the outlets in the instrument panel. Each of these outlets can be individually adjusted to direct the flow of air. The air vanes of the center outlets and outboard outlets can be moved up and down or side to side to regulate airflow direction. There is a shut off wheel located below the air vanes to shut off or adjust the amount of airflow from these outlets.
	Bi-Level Mode
Bi-Level Mode	Air comes from the instrument panel outlets and floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
1	NOTE: Bi-Level mode is designed under comfort conditions to provide cooler air out of the panel outlets and warmer air from the floor outlets.
Floor Mode	
•	Floor Mode
<b>'/</b>	Air comes from the floor outlets. A slight amount of air is directed through the defrost and side window demister outlets.
Mix Mode	
	Mix Mode  Air is directed through the floor, defrost, and side window demister outlets. This setting works best in cold or snowy conditions
	that require extra heat to the windshield. This setting is good for maintaining comfort while reducing moisture on the windshield.
	Climate Control OFF Button
OFF	Press and release this button to turn the Climate Controls off.

## **Climate Control Functions**

### A/C (Air Conditioning)

The Air Conditioning (A/C) button allows the operator to manually activate or deactivate the air conditioning system. When the air conditioning system is turned on, cool dehumidified air will flow through the outlets into the cabin. For improved fuel economy, press the A/C button to turn off the air conditioning and manually adjust the blower and airflow mode settings. Also, make sure to select only Panel, Bi-Level, or Floor modes.

### NOTE:

- For Manual Climate Controls, if the system is in Mix, Floor or Defrost Mode, the A/C can be turned off, but the A/C system shall remain active to prevent fogging of the windows.
- If fog or mist appears on the windshield or side glass, select Defrost mode, and increase blower speed if needed.

 If your air conditioning performance seems lower than expected, check the front of the A/C condenser (located in front of the radiator), for an accumulation of dirt or insects.
 Clean with a gentle water spray from the front of the radiator and through the condenser.

#### MAX A/C

MAX A/C sets the control for maximum cooling performance.

Press and release to toggle between MAX A/C and the prior settings. The button illuminates when MAX A/C is on.

In MAX A/C, the blower level and mode position can be adjusted to desired user settings. Pressing other settings will cause the MAX A/C operation to switch to the selected setting and MAX A/C to exit.

#### Recirculation

In cold weather, use of Recirculation mode may lead to excessive window fogging. The Recirculation feature may be unavailable (button on the

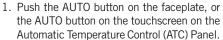
touchscreen greyed out) if conditions exist that could create fogging on the inside of the windshield.





# Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)

# **Automatic Operation**





2. Next, adjust the temperature that you would like the system to maintain by adjusting the driver and passenger temperature control buttons. Once the desired temperature is displayed, the system will achieve and automatically maintain that comfort level.







When the system is set up for your comfort level, it is not necessary to change the settings. You will experience the greatest efficiency by simply allowing the system to function automatically.









#### NOTE:

- It is not necessary to move the temperature settings for cold or hot vehicles. The system automatically adjusts the temperature, mode, and blower speed to provide comfort as quickly as possible.
- The temperature can be displayed in U.S. or Metric units by selecting the US/Metric customer-programmable feature. Refer to the "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

To provide you with maximum comfort in the Automatic mode during cold start-ups, the blower fan will remain on low until the engine warms up. The blower will increase in speed and transition into Auto mode.

## **Manual Operation Override**

This system offers a full complement of manual override features. The AUTO symbol in the front ATC display will be turned off when the system is being used in the manual mode.

# **Operating Tips**

## **Summer Operation**

The engine cooling system must be protected with a high-quality antifreeze coolant to provide proper corrosion protection and to protect against engine overheating. OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032) is recommended.

## Winter Operation

To ensure the best possible heater and defroster performance, make sure the engine cooling system is functioning properly and the proper amount, type, and concentration of coolant is used. Use of the Air Recirculation mode during Winter months is not recommended, because it may cause window fogging.

# Vacation/Storage

Before you store your vehicle, or keep it out of service (i.e., vacation) for two weeks or more, run the air conditioning system at idle for about five minutes, in fresh air with the blower setting on high. This will ensure adequate system lubrication to minimize the possibility of compressor damage when the system is started again.

## Window Fogging

Vehicle windows tend to fog on the inside in mild, rainy, and/or humid weather. To clear the windows, select Defrost or Mix mode and increase the front blower speed. Do not use the Recirculation mode without A/C for long periods, as fogging may occur.

# **CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these cautions can cause damage to the heating elements:

- Use care when washing the inside of the rear window. Do not use abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window. Use a soft cloth and a mild washing solution, wiping parallel to the heating elements. Labels can be peeled off after soaking with warm water.
- Do not use scrapers, sharp instruments, or abrasive window cleaners on the interior surface of the window.
- Keep all objects a safe distance from the window.

#### **Outside Air Intake**

Make sure the air intake, located directly in front of the windshield, is free of obstructions, such as leaves. Leaves collected in the air intake may reduce airflow, and if they enter the plenum, they could plug the water drains. In Winter months, make sure the air intake is clear of ice, slush, and snow.

#### Cabin Air Filter

The climate control system filters out dust and pollen from the air. Contact an authorized dealer to service your cabin air filter, and to have it replaced when needed.

# WINDOWS

## **Power Window Controls**

The window controls on the driver's door control all the door windows.



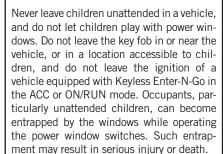
**Power Window Switches** 

There are single window controls on each passenger door trim panel, which operate the passenger door windows. The window controls will operate only when the ignition is in the ACC or ON/RUN position.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

## WARNING!













#### Auto-Down Feature

The driver and, in some models, passenger power window switches have an Auto-Down feature. Push the window switch to the second detent, release, and the window will go down automatically.



To open the window part way, push the window switch to the first detent and release it when you want the window to stop.



To stop the window from going all the way down during the Auto-Down operation, pull up on the switch briefly.





# Auto-Up Feature With Anti-Pinch Protection — If Equipped

Pull window up switch to second detent for at least a half of a second and the window will go up automatically.

To stop the window during an Auto-Up operation, push or pull the window switch again.

To close the window part way, pull and hold the window switch briefly and release it when you want the window to stop.

#### NOTE:

- If the window runs into any obstacle during Auto-Closure, it will reverse direction and then go back down. Remove the obstacle and use the window switch again to close the window.
- Any impact due to rough road conditions may trigger the Auto-Reverse function unexpectedly during auto-closure. If this happens, pull and hold the switch to close the window manually.

# WARNING!

There is no anti-pinch protection when the window is almost closed. Be sure to clear all objects from the window before closing.

### Window Lockout Switch

The window lockout switch on the driver's door trim panel allows you to disable the window controls on the rear passenger doors and the rear sunscreen (if equipped). To disable the window controls and the rear sunscreen, push and release the window lockout button (setting it in the down position). To enable the window controls and the rear sunscreen, push and release the window lockout button again (setting it in the up position).



Window Lockout Switch

## Wind Buffeting

Wind buffeting can be described as the perception of pressure on the ears or a helicopter-type sound in the ears. Your vehicle may exhibit wind buffeting with the windows down, or the sunroof (if equipped) in certain open or partially open positions. This is a normal occurrence and can be minimized. If the buffeting occurs with the rear windows open, open the front and rear windows together to minimize the buffet-

ing. If the buffeting occurs with the sunroof open, adjust the sunroof opening to minimize the buffeting or open any window.

# POWER SUNROOF — IF EQUIPPED

The power sunroof switch is located between the sun visors on the overhead console.



#### Power Sunroof Switch

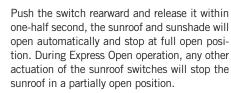
- 1 Opening Sunroof
- 2 Venting Sunroof
- 3 Closing Sunroof

## WARNING!

- Never leave children unattended in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Never leave the key fob in or near the vehicle, or in a location accessible to children. Do not leave the ignition of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-Go in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. Occupants, particularly unattended children, can become entrapped by the power sunroof while operating the power sunroof switch. Such entrapment may result in serious injury or death.
- In a collision, there is a greater risk of being thrown from a vehicle with an open sunroof. You could also be seriously injured or killed. Always fasten your seat belt properly and make sure all passengers are also properly secured.
- Do not allow small children to operate the sunroof. Never allow your fingers, other body parts, or any object, to project through the sunroof opening. Injury may result.

# Opening Sunroof

## **Express Open**





Push and hold the switch rearward, the sunroof and sunshade will open and automatically stop at full open position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop sunroof in a partially open position.

## Vent Open

Push and release the Vent switch within one half second and the sunroof will open to the vent position. During Express Vent operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof operation.

























# **Closing Sunroof**

### **Express Close**

Push the switch forward and release it within one-half second and the sunroof will close automatically from any position. During Express Close operation, any other actuation of the sunroof switches will stop the sunroof in a partially open position.

#### **Manual Close**

Push and hold the switch forward and the sunroof will close from any position and stop at full closed position. Releasing the switch while the sunroof is in motion will stop sunroof in a partially open position.

# **Sunshade Operation**

The sunshade can be opened manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically as the sunroof opens.

#### NOTE:

The sunshade cannot be closed if the sunroof is open.

#### **Pinch Protect Feature**

This feature will detect an obstruction in the closing of the sunroof during the Express Close operation. If an obstruction in the path of the sunroof is detected, the sunroof will automatically retract. Remove the obstruction if this occurs.

#### NOTE:

If three consecutive sunroof close attempts result in Pinch Protect reversals, Pinch Protect will disable and the sunroof must be closed in Manual Mode.

#### **Sunroof Maintenance**

Use only a non-abrasive cleaner and a soft cloth to clean the glass panel.

# **Ignition Off Operation**

#### NOTE:

- The power sunroof switch can remain active in Accessory Delay for up to approximately 10 minutes after the vehicle's ignition is placed to the OFF position. Opening either front door will cancel this feature.
- This feature is programmable using the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Set-

tings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

### **Calibration Procedure**

If the sunroof "Express Operation" feature is no longer functioning, or the sunroof is autoreversing while attempting to "Express Close" but no obstruction is in the roof opening, the sunroof can be re-calibrated per the following steps:

- 1. Set the ignition to ACC or ON/RUN.
- 2. Close sunroof glass.
- 3. With sunroof in closed position, push and hold the close switch.
- After 10 seconds of holding switch, the sunroof glass will cycle into the vent position and stop.
- Release the close switch, then within 5 seconds push and hold the close switch again.The sunroof will cycle open and back to closed as the switch is held.
- Once the sunroof has stopped in the full closed position, release the close switch. The sunroof is now reset and ready to use.

# HOOD

## To Open The Hood

Two latches must be released to open the hood.

1. Pull the hood release lever located under the left side of the instrument panel.



**Hood Release** 

2. Move to the front of the vehicle.

- 3. Reach under the center front edge of the hood and push and hold the safety catch lever to the left.
- 4. Lift the hood upward to the open position.

### To Close The Hood

## WARNING!

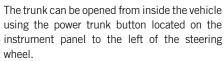
Be sure the hood is fully latched before driving your vehicle. If the hood is not fully latched, it could open when the vehicle is in motion and block your vision. Failure to follow this warning could result in serious injury or death.

# **CAUTION!**

To prevent possible damage, do not slam the hood to close it. Lower hood to approximately 12 inches (30 cm) and drop the hood to close. Make sure hood is fully closed for both latches. Never drive vehicle unless hood is fully closed, with both latches engaged.

## TRUNK

## Opening



external release switch located on the underside

of the decklid overhang. The release feature will

function only when the vehicle is in the unlock























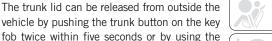


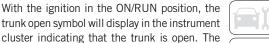


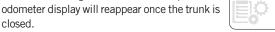


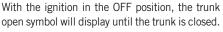
condition.

closed.









#### NOTE:

Refer to "Kevless Enter-N-Go — Passive Entry" in "Doors" in "Getting To Know Your Vehicle" for further information on trunk operation with the Passive Entry feature.

# **Opening From Inside The Vehicle**

#### Interior Power Trunk Release

The trunk can be opened from inside the vehicle using the power trunk release button located on the instrument panel to the left of the steering wheel.

### NOTE:

The transmission must be in PARK before the button will operate.

# **Opening From Outside The Vehicle**

## To Unlock/Open The Trunk

The trunk may be unlocked/opened using either of the following methods:

- Key Fob Trunk Release Button
- Passive Entry Button

### **Kev Fob Trunk Release Button**



Push the power trunk button on the key fob twice within five seconds to release the trunk.

### **Passive Entry Button**

Push the trunk passive entry button which is located on the back of the trunk lid. With a valid Passive Entry key fob within 5 ft (1.5 m) of the trunk, push the passive entry button to open the trunk.



**Trunk Passive Entry Button** 

## Closing

With one or more hands placed on the outside trunk surface push the trunk lid down until you hear the trunk lock latch into place.

#### NOTE:

Before closing the trunk lid make sure your key fob isn't inside the trunk area. The trunk will latch then automatically unlock if the key fob is sensed not allowing the key fob to be locked in the trunk area.

# **Trunk Safety**

### **Trunk Emergency Release**

As a security measure, a trunk internal emergency release lever is built into the trunk latching mechanism. In the event of an individual being locked inside the trunk, the trunk can be opened by actuating the glow-in-the-dark handle attached to the trunk latching mechanism.

# WARNING!

Do not allow children to have access to the trunk, either by climbing into the trunk from outside, or through the inside of the vehicle.

## WARNING!

Always close the trunk lid when your vehicle is unattended. Once in the trunk, young children may not be able to escape, even if they entered through the rear seat. If trapped in the trunk, children can die from suffocation or heat stroke.

# UNIVERSAL GARAGE DOOR OPENER (HOMELINK)



**HomeLink Buttons And Indicator Light** 

- HomeLink replaces up to three hand-held transmitters that operate devices such as garage door openers, motorized gates, lighting or home security systems. The HomeLink unit is powered by your vehicles 12 Volt battery.
- The HomeLink buttons that are located in the overhead console or sunvisor designate the three different Homel ink channels.
- To operate HomeLink, push and release any of the programmed HomeLink buttons. These buttons will activate the devices they are programmed to with each press of the corresponding HomeLink button.
- The HomeLink indicator light is located above the center button.

# Before You Begin Programming HomeLink

For efficient programming and accurate transmission of the radio-frequency signal, it is recommended that a new battery be placed in the hand-held transmitter of the device that is being programmed to the HomeLink system. Make sure your hand-held transmitter is programmed to activate the device you are trying to program your HomeLink button to.

Ensure that your vehicle is parked outside of the garage before you begin programming.



It is recommended that you erase all the channels of your HomeLink before you use it for the first time.



If you have any problems, or require assistance, please call toll-free 1-800-355-3515 or, on the Internet at HomeLink.com for information or assistance.



# **Erasing All The HomeLink Channels**



To erase the channels, follow this procedure:



1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.



2. Push and hold the two outside Homel ink buttons (I and III) for up to 20 seconds, or until the HomeLink indicator light flashes.



# NOTE:

Erasing all channels should only be performed when programming HomeLink for the first time. Do not erase channels when programming additional buttons.







# Identifying Whether You Have A Rolling Code Or Non-Rolling Code Device

Before programming a device to one of your HomeLink buttons, you must determine whether the device has a rolling code or non-rolling code.

### **Rolling Code Devices**

To determine if your device has a rolling code, a good indicator is its manufacturing date. Typically, devices manufactured after 1995 have rolling codes. A device with a rolling code will also have a "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button located where the antenna is attached to the device. The button may not be immediately visible when looking at the device. The name and color of the button may vary slightly by manufacturer.

### NOTE:

The "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button is not the button you normally use to operate the device.

### **Non-rolling Code Devices**

Most devices manufactured before 1995 will not have a rolling code. These devices will also not have a "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.

# Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener

To program any of the HomeLink buttons to activate your garage door opener motor, follow the steps below:

#### NOTE:

All HomeLink buttons are programmed using this procedure. You do not need to erase all channels when programming additional buttons.

- 1. Place the ignition switch into the ON/RUN position.
- Place the garage door opener transmitter 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) away from the HomeLink button you wish to program, while keeping the HomeLink indicator light in view.

- Push and hold the HomeLink button you want to program while you push and hold the garage door opener transmitter button you are trying to replicate.
- Continue to hold both buttons and observe the HomeLink indicator light. The HomeLink indicator light will flash slowly and then rapidly. Once this happens, release both buttons.

#### NOTE:

Make sure the garage door opener motor is plugged in before moving on to the rolling code/ non-rolling code final steps.

# Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

#### NOTE:

You have 30 seconds in which to initiate rolling code final step 2, after completing rolling code final step 1.

- 1. At the garage door opener motor (in the garage), locate the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button. This can usually be found where the hanging antenna wire is attached to the garage door opener motor. Firmly push and release the "LEARN" or "TRAIN" button.
- 2. Return to the vehicle and push the programmed HomeLink button three times (holding the button for two seconds each time). If the garage door opener motor operates, programming is complete.
- 3. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the final steps for the rolling code procedure.

## Non-Rolling Code Garage Door Opener Final Steps

1. Push and hold the programmed HomeLink button and observe the HomeLink indicator light. If the HomeLink indicator light stays on constantly, programming is complete.

2. Push the programmed HomeLink button to confirm that the garage door opener motor operates. If the garage door opener motor does not operate, repeat the steps from the beginning.

## WARNING!

- Your motorized door or gate will open and close while you are programming the universal transceiver. Do not program the transceiver if people or pets are in the path of the door or gate.
- Do not run your vehicle in a closed garage or confined area while programming the transceiver. Exhaust gas from your vehicle contains Carbon Monoxide (CO) which is odorless and colorless. Carbon Monoxide is poisonous when inhaled and can cause you and others to be severely injured or killed.

# Programming HomeLink To A

























# Miscellaneous Device

Refer to "Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener" for the procedure on how to program HomeLink to a miscellaneous device, as it follows the same procedure. Be sure to determine if the device has a rolling code, or nonrolling code before beginning the programming process.

#### NOTE:

Canadian radio frequency laws require transmitter signals to time-out (or quit) after several seconds of transmission, which may not be long enough for HomeLink to pick up the signal during programming. Similar to this Canadian law, some U.S. gate operators are designed to time-out in the same manner. The procedure may need to be preformed multiple times to successfully pair the device to your HomeLink buttons.

# Reprogramming A Single HomeLink Button

To reprogram a single HomeLink button that has been previously trained, without erasing all the channels, follow the procedure below. Be sure to determine whether the new device you want to program the HomeLink button to has a Rolling Code, or Non-rolling Code.

- 1. Cycle the ignition to the ON/RUN position, without starting the engine.
- Push and hold the desired HomeLink button until the HomeLink Indicator light begins to flash after 20 seconds. Do not release the button.
- Without releasing the button, proceed with Step 2 in "Programming HomeLink To A Garage Door Opener" and follow all remaining steps.

#### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Innovation, Science and Economic Development Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

## INTERNAL EQUIPMENT

## **Electrical Power Outlets**

Your vehicle is equipped with one 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet on the instrument panel and one 12 Volt (13 Amp) power outlet in the center console that can be used to power cellular phones, small electronics and other low powered electrical accessories. The power outlets are labeled with either a "key" or a "battery" symbol to indicate how the outlet is powered. Power outlets labeled with a "key" are powered when the ignition switch is in the ON or ACC position, while the outlets labeled with a "battery" are connected directly to the battery and powered at all times.

### NOTE:

 All accessories connected to the "battery" powered outlets should be removed or turned off when the vehicle is not in use to protect the battery against discharge. The front power outlet is located inside the storage area on the center stack of the instrument panel.



**Front Power Outlet** 

# WARNING!

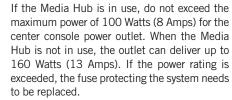
Do not place ashes inside the cubby bin located on the center console on vehicles not equipped with the ash receiver tray. A fire leading to bodily injury could result.

In addition to the front power outlet, there is also a power outlet located in the storage area of the center console.



**Center Console Power Outlet** 

#### NOTE:



























**Power Outlet Fuses** 

- 1 #12 Fuse 20A Yellow Cigar Lighter Integrated Center Stack / Dual USB Charge Only Ports
- 2 #38 Fuse 20A Yellow Power Outlet Center Console / Media Hub

#### NOTE:

The instrument panel power outlet and dual rear console USB ports can be changed to "battery" powered all the time by moving the #12 20 Amp fuse from "IGN" to "B+". Refer to "Fuses" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

# WARNING!

To avoid serious injury or death:

- Only devices designed for use in this type of outlet should be inserted into any 12 Volt outlet.
- Do not touch with wet hands.

# **WARNING!**

- Close the lid when not in use and while driving the vehicle.
- If this outlet is mishandled, it may cause an electric shock and failure.

# **CAUTION!**

- Many accessories that can be plugged in draw power from the vehicle's battery even when not in use (i.e., cellular phones, etc.).
   Eventually, if plugged in long enough, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.
- Accessories that draw higher power (i.e., coolers, vacuum cleaners, lights, etc.) will degrade the battery even more quickly.
   Only use these intermittently and with greater caution.
- After the use of high power draw accessories or long periods of the vehicle not being started (with accessories still plugged in), the vehicle must be driven a sufficient length of time to allow the alternator to recharge the vehicle's battery.
- Power outlets are designed for accessory plugs only. Do not hang any type of accessory or accessory bracket from the plug. Improper use of the power outlet can cause damage.

# Wireless Charging Pad — If Equipped

Your vehicle may be equipped with an Open Dots compatible wire-free phone charging surface located in the center console. The wireless charger features continuous wireless charging during vehicle operation and allows for uninterrupted Bluetooth streaming to properly equipped vehicle audio systems.



**Wireless Charging Pad** 

In order to enjoy the convenience of Open Dots wire-free charging, you must obtain an aftermarket wireless-enabled case and then install the

case on your phone. Set the phone on the wireless charging pad face up. The charging indicator on your phone will light up indicating that your phone is charging.







The charging pad is safe to the touch. However, if metallic items are placed on the charging surface while in use, the device will turn off. Clean all spills immediately and allow to dry before using.

For phones that already have built-in wireless

charging capability (Samsung, Apple iPhone 8,

8 Plus and X Phones), a Qi Adapter is available

to charge your phone using the Open Dot wire-

free phone charging surface. Simply place the

Qi Adapter (dot side down) on the charging

surface and then place your built-in charging

capable phone face up on top of the Qi Adapter.

This product may not be compatible with all

vehicle/Open Dots compatible wire-free phone

charging surface combinations.



















# **CAUTION!**

The key fob should not be placed on the charging pad or within 15 cm (150 mm) of it. Doing so can cause excessive heat buildup and damage to the fob. Placing the fob in close proximity of the charging pad blocks the fob from being detected by the vehicle and prevents the vehicle from starting.

To get your free aftermarket phone case or Qi Adapter, go to http://invehiclewirelesscharging.com. You will need your vehicle/voucher identification number (located in your vehicle's glove box). If you have any questions or are not sure if you need a phone case or the Qi Adapter, please call our customer support line for assistance: 877–360–7702

# INSTRUMENT CLUSTER DISPLAY

Your vehicle will be equipped with an instrument cluster display, which offers useful information to the driver. With the ignition in the STOP/OFF mode, opening/closing of a door will activate the display for viewing, and display the total miles, or kilometers, in the odometer. Your instrument cluster display is designed to display important information about your vehicle's systems and features. Using a driver interactive display located on the instrument panel, your instrument cluster display can show you how systems are working and give you warnings when they are not. The steering wheel mounted controls allow you to scroll through the main menus and submenus. You can access the specific information you want and make selections and adjustments.

### **Location And Controls**

The instrument cluster display features an interactive display which is located in the instrument cluster.

This system conveniently allows the driver to select a variety of useful information by pushing the arrow buttons located on the left side of the steering wheel. The instrument cluster display menu items consist of the following:

- Speedometer
- Vehicle Info
- Performance
- Driver Assist If Equipped
- Fuel Economy
- Trip
- Audio
- Messages
- Screen Setup
- Speed Warning
- Diagnostics

The system allows the driver to select information by pushing the following buttons mounted on the steering wheel:

0

OK

V











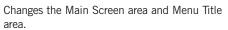






Using the **up** or **down** arrows allows you to cycle through the Main Menu Items.

**Instrument Cluster Display Controls** 











### **Left And Right Arrow Buttons:**

Using the **left** or **right** arrow button allows you to cycle through the submenu items of the Main menu item.

#### NOTE:

- Holding the **up/down** or **left/right** arrow button will loop the user through the currently selected menu or options presented on the screen.
- Main menu and submenus wrap for continuous scrolling.
- Upon returning to a main menu, the last submenu screen viewed within that main menu will be displayed.

#### **OK Button:**

For Digital Speedometer:

 Pushing the **OK** button changes units (mph or km/h).

For Screen Setup:

- OK button allows user to enter menu and submenus.
- Within each submenu layer, the up and down arrows will allow the user to select the item of interest.

- Pushing the **OK** button makes the selection and a confirmation screen will appear (returning the user to the first page of the submenu).
- Pushing the **left** arrow button will exit each submenu layer and return to the main menu.

# **Engine Oil Life Reset**

## **Oil Change Required**

Your vehicle is equipped with an engine oil change indicator system. The "Oil Change Required" message will display in the instrument cluster display for five seconds after a single chime has sounded, to indicate the next scheduled oil change interval. The engine oil change indicator system is duty cycle based, which means the engine oil change interval may fluctuate, dependent upon your personal driving style.

Unless reset, this message will continue to display each time you place the ignition in the ON/RUN position. To turn off the message temporarily, push and release the **OK** or arrow buttons. To reset the oil change indicator system (after performing the scheduled maintenance), refer to the following procedure.

# Vehicles Equipped With Keyless Enter-N-Go — Ignition

Use the steering wheel instrument cluster display controls for the following procedure(s):

- Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition in the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- Push and release the **down** arrow button to scroll downward through the main menu to "Vehicle Info."
- 3. Push and release the **right** arrow button to access the "Oil Life" screen.
- 4. Push and hold the **OK** button to reset oil life. If conditions are met, the gauge and numeric display will update to show 100%. If conditions are not met a popup message of "To reset oil life engine must be off with ignition in run" will be displayed (for five seconds), and the user will remain at the Oil Life screen.
- 5. Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button to exit the submenu screen.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

## Secondary Method Of Resetting Engine Oil Life

- 1. Without pressing the brake pedal, push the ENGINE START/STOP button and place the ignition to the ON/RUN position (do not start the engine).
- 2. Fully press the accelerator pedal, slowly, three times within ten seconds.
- 3. Without pushing the brake pedal, push the FNGINE START/STOP button once to return the ignition to the OFF/LOCK position.

#### NOTE:

If the indicator message illuminates when you start the vehicle, the oil change indicator system did not reset. If necessary, repeat this procedure.

# Performance Shift Indicator (PSI) — If Equipped

The Performance Shift Indicator (PSI) is enabled on vehicles with manual transmission, or when a vehicle with automatic transmission is in manual shift mode. The PSI provides the driver with a visual indication within the instrument cluster display when the driver configured gear shift point has been reached and the driver is still accelerating. This indication notifies the driver to change gear corresponding to the configured RPMs in the head unit.

# Instrument Cluster Display Selectable Menu Items

Push and release the **up** or **down** arrow button until the desired Selectable Menu item is displayed in the instrument cluster display.

Follow the Menu or submenu prompts as desired.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

# **Diagnostics**

This feature allows the driver to view engine and emission vehicle faults.



 Push **OK** to have the most recent fault code sent.



• There is a delay when the next diagnostic code is requested during which the following message is displayed:



# "Checking System for Diagnostic Codes."



 Driver must push the **OK** button again to see the next Pcode otherwise current message remains displayed.



• Driver exits when they cycle to another submenu (up or down).



Faults are displayed from newest to the oldest.



 If the menu is exited before the end of codes is reached - when the driver re-enters the list will be restarted from the beginning.



• When no codes are present or the last code is reached = (P0000) and this message is displayed:



"No or End of Diagnostic Codes."





# WARNING LIGHTS AND MESSAGES

The warning/indicator lights will illuminate in the instrument panel together with a dedicated message and/or acoustic signal when applicable. These indications are indicative and precautionary and as such must not be considered as exhaustive and/or alternative to the information contained in the Owner's Manual, which you are advised to read carefully in all cases. Always refer to the information in this chapter in the event of a failure indication. All active telltales will display first if applicable. The system check menu may appear different based upon equipment options and current vehicle status. Some telltales are optional and may not appear.

# **Red Warning Lights**

# — Air Bag Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault with the air bag, and will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position. This light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the air bag has been detected, it will stay on until the fault is cleared.

If the light is either not on during startup, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

# **BRAKE** — Brake Warning Light

This warning light monitors various brake functions, including brake fluid level and parking brake application. If the brake light turns on it may indicate that the parking brake is applied, that the brake fluid level is low, or that there is a problem with the anti-lock brake system reservoir.

If the light remains on when the parking brake has been disengaged, and the fluid level is at the full mark on the master cylinder reservoir, it indicates a possible brake hydraulic system malfunction or that a problem with the Brake Booster has been detected by the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) / Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system. In this case, the light will remain on until the condition has been corrected. If the problem is related to the brake booster, the ABS pump will run when applying the brake, and a brake pedal pulsation may be felt during each stop.

The dual brake system provides a reserve braking capacity in the event of a failure to a portion of the hydraulic system. A leak in either half of the dual brake system is indicated by the Brake Warning Light, which will turn on when the brake fluid level in the master cylinder has dropped below a specified level.

The light will remain on until the cause is corrected.

#### NOTE:

The light may flash momentarily during sharp cornering maneuvers, which change fluid level conditions. The vehicle should have service performed, and the brake fluid level checked.

If brake failure is indicated, immediate repair is necessary.

## WARNING!

Driving a vehicle with the red brake light on is dangerous. Part of the brake system may have failed. It will take longer to stop the vehicle. You could have a collision. Have the vehicle checked immediately.

Vehicles equipped with the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS) are also equipped with Electronic Brake Force Distribution (EBD). In the event of an EBD failure, the Brake Warning Light will turn on along with the ABS Light, Immediate repair to the ABS system is required.

Operation of the Brake Warning Light can be checked by turning the ignition switch from the OFF position to the ON/RUN position. The light should illuminate for approximately two seconds. The light should then turn off unless the parking brake is applied or a brake fault is detected. If the light does not illuminate, have the light inspected by an authorized dealer.

The light also will turn on when the parking brake is applied with the ignition switch in the ON/RUN position.

#### NOTE:

This light shows only that the parking brake is applied. It does not show the degree of brake application.

# - + - Battery Charge Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate when the battery is not charging properly. If it stays on while the engine is running, there may be a malfunction with the charging system. Contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

This indicates a possible problem with the electrical system or a related component.

# — Door Open Warning Light

This indicator will illuminate when a door is ajar/open and not fully closed.

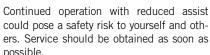
#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

# — Electric Power Steering Fault **Warning Light**

This warning light will turn on when there's a fault with the EPS (Electric Power Steering) system. Refer to "Power Steering" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

## WARNING!





























possible.

# **Warning Light**

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a problem with the Electronic Throttle Control (ETC) system. If a problem is detected while the vehicle is running, the light will either stay on or flash depending on the nature of the problem. Cycle the ignition when the vehicle is safely and completely stopped and the transmission is placed in the PARK position. The light should turn off. If the light remains on with the vehicle running, your vehicle will usually be drivable; however, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

### NOTE:

This light may turn on if the accelerator and brake pedals are pressed at the same time.

If the light continues to flash when the vehicle is running, immediate service is required and you may experience reduced performance, an elevated/rough idle, or engine stall and your vehicle may require towing. The light will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and remain on briefly as a bulb check. If the light does not come on during starting, have the system checked by an authorized dealer.

# Engine Coolant Temperature Warning Light

This warning light warns of an overheated engine condition. If the engine coolant temperature is too high, this indicator will illuminate and a single chime will sound. If the temperature reaches the upper limit, a continuous chime will sound for four minutes or until the engine is able to cool: whichever comes first.

If the light turns on while driving, safely pull over and stop the vehicle. If the A/C system is on, turn it off. Also, shift the transmission into NEUTRAL and idle the vehicle. If the temperature reading does not return to normal, turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

Refer to "If Your Engine Overheats" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

# — Oil Pressure Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate low engine oil pressure. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle, shut off the engine as soon as possible, and contact an authorized dealer. A chime will sound when this light turns on.

Do not operate the vehicle until the cause is corrected. This light does not indicate how much oil is in the engine. The engine oil level must be checked under the hood.

# ↓ — Oil Temperature Warning Light

This warning light will illuminate to indicate the engine oil temperature is high. If the light turns on while driving, stop the vehicle and shut off the engine as soon as possible. Wait for oil temperature to return to normal levels.

# 👗 — Seat Belt Reminder Warning Light

This warning light indicates when the driver or passenger seat belt is unbuckled. When the ignition is first placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position and if the driver's seat belt is

unbuckled, a chime will sound and the light will turn on. When driving, if the driver or front passenger seat belt remains unbuckled, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will flash or remain on continuously and a chime will sound.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

# Transmission Temperature Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to warn of a high transmission fluid temperature. This may occur with strenuous usage such as trailer towing. If this light turns on, stop the vehicle and run the engine at idle or slightly faster, with the transmission in PARK or NEUTRAL, until the light turns off. Once the light turns off, you may continue to drive normally.

## WARNING!

If you continue operating the vehicle when the Transmission Temperature Warning Light is illuminated you could cause the fluid to boil over, come in contact with hot engine or exhaust components and cause a fire.

# **CAUTION!**

Continuous driving with the Transmission Temperature Warning Light illuminated will eventually cause severe transmission damage or transmission failure.

## 

This indicator will illuminate when the trunk is open and not fully closed.

#### NOTE:

If the vehicle is moving, there will also be a single chime.

# Vehicle Security Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will flash at a fast rate for approximately 15 seconds when the vehicle security alarm is arming, and then will flash slowly until the vehicle is disarmed.

# **Yellow Warning Lights**

# Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Warning Light (MIL)

The Engine Check/Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) is a part of an Onboard Diagnostic System called OBD II that monitors engine and automatic transmission control systems. This warning light will illuminate when the ignition is in the ON/RUN position before engine start. If the bulb does not come on when turning the ignition switch from OFF to ON/RUN, have the condition checked promptly.

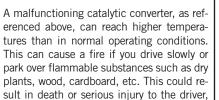
Certain conditions, such as a loose or missing gas cap, poor quality fuel, etc., may illuminate the light after engine start. The vehicle should be serviced if the light stays on through several typical driving styles. In most situations, the vehicle will drive normally and will not require towing.

When the engine is running, the MIL may flash to alert serious conditions that could lead to immediate loss of power or severe catalytic converter damage. The vehicle should be serviced by an authorized dealer as soon as possible if this occurs.















occupants or others.

Prolonged driving with the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL) on could cause damage to the vehicle control system. It also could affect fuel economy and driveability. If the MIL is flashing, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.











# □ Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Active Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will indicate when the Electronic Stability Control system is Active. The "ESC Indicator Light" in the instrument cluster will come on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, and when ESC is activated. It should go out with the engine running. If the "ESC Indicator Light" comes on continuously with the engine running, a malfunction has been detected in the ESC system. If this warning light remains on after several ignition cycles, and the vehicle has been driven several miles (kilometers) at speeds greater than 30 mph (48 km/h), see an authorized dealer as soon as possible to have the problem diagnosed and corrected.

- The "ESC Off Indicator Light" and the "ESC Indicator Light" come on momentarily each time the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position.
- The ESC system will make buzzing or clicking sounds when it is active. This is normal; the sounds will stop when ESC becomes inactive.
- This light will come on when the vehicle is in an ESC event.

# ♣ — Electronic Stability Control (ESC) Off Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light indicates the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) is off.

Each time the ignition is turned to ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN, the ESC system will be on, even if it was turned off previously.

The ESC OFF indicator will be lit any time the Traction Mode is set to Sport, Track or Full OFF in Drive Modes.

# — Low Washer Fluid Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the windshield washer fluid is low.

# (!) — Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light

The warning light switches on and a message is displayed to indicate that the tire pressure is lower than the recommended value and/or that slow pressure loss is occurring. In these cases, optimal tire duration and fuel consumption may not be guaranteed.

Should one or more tires be in the condition mentioned above, the display will show the indications corresponding to each tire.

# **CAUTION!**

Do not continue driving with one or more flat tires as handling may be compromised. Stop the vehicle, avoiding sharp braking and steering. If a tire puncture occurs, repair immediately using the dedicated tire repair kit and contact an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires.)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly under-inflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.

Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if under-inflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately one minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction exists. When the malfunction

indicator is illuminated, the system may not be able to detect or signal low tire pressure as intended. TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function properly.

## **CAUTION!**

The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels. TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not of the same size, type, and/or style. Aftermarket wheels can cause sensor damage. Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recom-

# **CAUTION!** mended that you take your vehicle to your

authorized dealer to have your sensor func-







Light

tion checked.

# Low Fuel Warning Light

When the fuel level reaches approximately 2 gal (7.5 L), this light will turn on and a chime will sound. The light will remain on until fuel is added.





# - Anti-Lock Brake (ABS) Warning



This warning light monitors the Anti-Lock Brake System (ABS). The light will turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/ RUN position and may stay on for as long as four seconds.







If the ABS light remains on or turns on while driving, then the Anti-Lock portion of the brake system is not functioning and service is required as soon as possible. However, the conventional brake system will continue to operate normally,

assuming the Brake Warning Light is not also on.





If the ABS light does not turn on when the ignition is placed in the ON/RUN or ACC/ON/RUN position, have the brake system inspected by an authorized dealer.

# ★! — Service Forward Collision Warning (FCW) Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate to indicate a fault in the Forward Collision Warning System. Contact an authorized dealer for service.

Refer to "Forward Collision Warning (FCW)" in "Safety" for further information.

# SERV — Service AWD Warning Light — If Equipped

This telltale will turn on to indicate the All Wheel Drive (AWD) system is not functioning properly and that service is required. Contact your authorized dealer.

# 

The LaneSense system provides the driver with visual and steering torque warnings when the vehicle starts to drift out of its lane unintentionally without the use of a turn signal.

- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid green to solid yellow.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the LaneSense indicator changes from solid white/green to flashing yellow.
- Refer to "LaneSense If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# |☆| — Service LaneSense Warning Light — If Equipped

This warning light will illuminate when the LaneSense system is not operating and requires service. Please see an authorized dealer.

# 示! — Service Adaptive Cruise Control Warning Light — If Equipped

This light will turn on when a ACC is not operating and needs service. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# **Yellow Indicator Lights**

# Forward Collision Warning Off Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light illuminates to indicate that Forward Collision Warning is off.

# **Green Indicator Lights**

This light will turn on when ECO Mode is active.

# Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set With Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped

This will display when the ACC is set and a target vehicle is detected. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Set Without Target Vehicle Light — If Equipped

This will display the distance setting for the ACC system when the system is engaged. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# 📉 — Cruise Control Set Indicator Light - If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is set to the desired speed. Refer to "Speed Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# ≢○ — Front Fog Indicator Light — If Equipped

This indicator light will illuminate when the front fog lights are on.

# If Equipped

The LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" and ready to provide visual and torque warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs.

Refer to "LaneSense — If Equipped" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

# ⇒DOE — Park/Headlight On Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate when the park lights or headlights are turned on.

# Sport Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

# $\diamondsuit$ — Turn Signal Indicator Lights

When the left or right turn signal is activated, the turn signal indicator will flash independently and the corresponding exterior turn signal lamps will flash. Turn signals can be activated when the multifunction lever is moved down (left) or up (right).

#### NOTE:

- A continuous chime will sound if the vehicle is driven more than 1 mile (1.6 km) with either turn signal on.
- Check for an inoperative outside light bulb if either indicator flashes at a rapid rate.

# White Indicator Lights

# - Custom Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Custom Mode is active.

Refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further information.

# Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Ready Light — If Equipped



This light will turn on when Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) has been turned on, but is not set. Refer to "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.



# — Cruise Control Ready Indicator



This indicator light will illuminate when the cruise control is ready, but not set. Refer to "Speed Control" in "Starting And Operating" for further information.

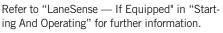


# 🖒 — LaneSense Indicator Light — If Equipped



When the LaneSense system is ON, but not armed, the LaneSense indicator light illuminates solid white. This occurs when only left, right, or neither lane line has been detected. If a single lane line is detected, the system is ready to provide only visual warnings if an unintentional lane departure occurs on the detected lane line.









# 5port — Sport Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Sport Mode is active.

Refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further information.

## - Track Mode Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Track Mode is active.

Refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further information.

# **Valet** — Valet Mode SRT Indicator Light

This light will turn on when Valet Mode is active. Refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further information.

# 31 — Speed Warning Indicator Light

The indicator light will illuminate white along with a notification text message (Speed Warning Set to XX followed by unit). When the set speed is just exceeded, a single chime will

sound along with pop up message of Speed Warning Exceeded. When the set speed is exceeded by 2 mph (3 km/h) or more, the indicator will light up yellow and flash along with a continuous chime (up to 10 seconds or until the speed is no longer exceeded).

#### NOTE:

The number "31" is only an example of a speed that can be selected.

# **Blue Indicator Lights**

# $\blacksquare \bigcirc$ — High Beam Indicator Light

This indicator light will illuminate to indicate that the high beam headlights are on. With the low beams activated, push the multifunction lever forward (toward the front of the vehicle) to turn on the high beams. Pull the multifunction lever rearward (toward the rear of the vehicle) to turn off the high beams. If the high beams are off, pull the lever toward you for a temporary high beam on, "flash to pass" scenario.

# ONBOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM — OBD II

Your vehicle is equipped with a sophisticated Onboard Diagnostic system called OBD II. This system monitors the performance of the emissions, engine, and transmission control systems. When these systems are operating properly, your vehicle will provide excellent performance and fuel economy, as well as engine emissions well within current government regulations.

If any of these systems require service, the OBD II system will turn on the Malfunction Indicator Light (MIL). It will also store diagnostic codes and other information to assist your service technician in making repairs. Although your vehicle will usually be drivable and not need towing, see an authorized dealer for service as soon as possible.

## **CAUTION!**

- Prolonged driving with the MIL on could cause further damage to the emission control system. It could also affect fuel economy and driveability. The vehicle must be serviced before any emissions tests can be performed.
- If the MIL is flashing while the vehicle is running, severe catalytic converter damage and power loss will soon occur. Immediate service is required.

# Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity

Your vehicle is required to have an Onboard Diagnostic system (OBD II) and a connection port to allow access to information related to the performance of your emissions controls. Authorized service technicians may need to access this information to assist with the diagnosis and service of your vehicle and emissions system.

## WARNING!

- ONLY an authorized service technician should connect equipment to the OBD II connection port in order to read the VIN, diagnose, or service your vehicle.
- If unauthorized equipment is connected to the OBD II connection port, such as a driver-behavior tracking device, it may:
  - Be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
  - Access, or allow others to access, information stored in your vehicle systems, including personal information.

For further information, refer to "Cybersecurity" in "Multimedia".



















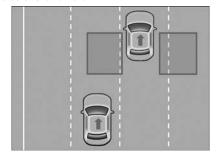




## **AUXILIARY DRIVING SYSTEMS**

# Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) — If Equipped

The Blind Spot Monitoring (BSM) system uses two radar sensors, located inside the rear bumper fascia, to detect highway licensable vehicles (automobiles, trucks, motorcycles, etc.) that enter the blind spot zones from the rear/front/side of the vehicle.



**Rear Detection Zones** 

When the vehicle is started, the BSM warning light will momentarily illuminate in both outside rear view mirrors to let the driver know that the system is operational.

The BSM system sensors operate when the vehicle is in any forward gear or REVERSE.



## **BSM Warning Light**

The BSM detection zone covers approximately one lane width on both sides of the vehicle 12 ft (3.8 m). The zone length starts at the outside rear view mirror and extends approximately 10 ft (3 m) beyond the rear bumper of the vehicle. The BSM system monitors the detection zones on both sides of the vehicle when the vehicle speed reaches approximately 6 mph (10 km/h) or higher and will alert the driver of vehicles in these areas.

## WARNING!

The Blind Spot Monitoring system is only an aid to help detect objects in the blind spot zones. The BSM system is not designed to detect pedestrians, bicyclists, or animals. Even if your vehicle is equipped with the BSM system, always check your vehicle's mirrors, glance over your shoulder, and use your turn signal before changing lanes. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

## **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- 1. This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# Forward Collision Warning (FCW) With Mitigation Operation

The Forward Collision Warning (FCW) system with mitigation provides the driver with audible warnings, visual warnings (within the instrument cluster display), and may apply a brake jerk to warn the driver when it detects a potential frontal collision. The warnings and limited braking are intended to provide the driver with enough time to react, avoid or mitigate the potential collision.

#### NOTE:

FCW monitors the information from the forward looking sensors as well as the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system, to calculate the probability of a forward collision. When the system determines that a forward collision is probable, the driver will be provided with audible and visual warnings.

### Turning FCW On Or Off

The forward collision button is located in the Uconnect display in the controls settings. When FCW is selected "off", there will be an "FCW OFF" icon that appears in the instrument cluster display.

#### NOTE:

- The default status of FCW is "on", this allows the system to warn you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you.
- Changing the FCW status to "off" prevents the system from warning you of a possible collision with the vehicle in front of you. If FCW is set to off, "FCW OFF" will be displayed in the instrument cluster display.

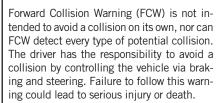
## **Changing FCW Status**

The FCW feature has two settings and can be changed within the Uconnect System Screen:

- Far
- Near

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further details.

## WARNING!











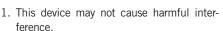
### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:



This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:







This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.







### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)

The Tire Pressure Monitor System (TPMS) will warn the driver of a low tire pressure based on the vehicle recommended cold placard pressure.

The tire pressure will vary with temperature by about 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (6.5°C). This means that when the outside temperature decreases, the tire pressure will decrease. Tire pressure should always be set based on cold inflation tire pressure. This is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after a three hour period. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall. Refer to "Tires" in "Servicing And Maintenance" for information on how to properly inflate the vehicle's tires. The tire pressure will also increase as the vehicle is driven - this is normal and there should be no adjustment for this increased pressure.

The TPMS will warn the driver of a low tire pressure if the tire pressure falls below the low-pressure warning limit for any reason, including low temperature effects and natural pressure loss through the tire.

The TPMS will continue to warn the driver of low tire pressure as long as the condition exists, and will not turn off until the tire pressure is at or above the recommended cold placard pressure. Once the low tire pressure warning (TPMS Warning Light) illuminates, you must increase the tire pressure to the recommended cold placard pressure in order for the TPMS Warning Light to turn off. The system will automatically update and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off once the system receives the updated tire pressures. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

#### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.

For example, your vehicle may have a recommended cold (parked for more than three hours) placard pressure of 30 psi (207 kPa). If the ambient temperature is 68°F (20°C) and the measured tire pressure is 27 psi (186 kPa), a temperature drop to 20°F (-7°C) will decrease the tire pressure to approximately 23 psi (158 kPa). This tire pressure is sufficiently low enough to turn on the TPMS Warning Light. Driving the vehicle may cause the tire pressure to rise to approximately 27 psi (186 kPa), but the TPMS Warning Light will still be on. In this situation, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off only after the tires are inflated to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure value.

## **CAUTION!**

 The TPMS has been optimized for the original equipment tires and wheels.
 TPMS pressures and warning have been established for the tire size equipped on your vehicle. Undesirable system operation or sensor damage may result when using replacement equipment that is not

# **CAUTION!**

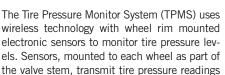
of the same size, type, and/or style. The TPM sensor is not designed for use on aftermarket wheels and may contribute to a poor overall system performance or sensor damage. Customers are encouraged to use OEM wheels to assure proper TPM feature operation.

- Using aftermarket tire sealants may cause the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) sensor to become inoperable. After using an aftermarket tire sealant it is recommended that you take your vehicle to vour authorized dealer to have your sensor function checked.
- After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the TPMS sensor.

#### NOTE:

- The TPMS is not intended to replace normal tire care and maintenance or to provide warning of a tire failure or condition.
- The TPMS should not be used as a tire pressure gauge while adjusting your tire pressure.
- Driving on a significantly under-inflated tire causes the tire to overheat and can lead to tire failure. Under-inflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability.
- The TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure using an accurate tire pressure gauge, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS Warning Light.
- Seasonal temperature changes will affect tire pressure, and the TPMS will monitor the actual tire pressure in the tire.

# **Premium System**

































to the receiver module.

#### NOTE:

It is particularly important for you to check the tire pressure in all of the tires on your vehicle monthly and to maintain the proper pressure.

The TPMS consists of the following components:

- Receiver module
- Four tire pressure monitoring sensors
- Various tire pressure monitoring system messages, which display in the instrument cluster
- Tire Pressure Monitoring System Warning Light

# Tire Pressure Monitoring Low Pressure Warnings



The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light will illuminate in the instrument cluster and a chime

will sound when tire pressure is low in one or more of the four active road tires. In addition, the instrument cluster will display an "Inflate to XX" message and a graphic showing the pressure values of each tire with the low tire pressure values shown in a different color.



**Tire Pressure Monitor Display** 

Should this occur, you should stop as soon as possible and inflate the tires with a low pressure condition (those shown in a different color in the instrument cluster graphic) to the vehicle's recommended cold placard pressure inflation value as shown in the "Inflate to XX" message. Once the system receives the updated tire pressures, the system will automatically update, the graphic display in the instrument cluster will change color back to the original color, and the TPMS Warning Light will turn off. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.

#### NOTE:

When filling warm tires, the tire pressure may need to be increased up to an additional 4 psi (28 kPa) above the recommended cold placard pressure in order to turn the TPMS Warning Light off.



Low Tire Pressure Monitor Display

# Service Tire Pressure System Warning

If a system fault is detected, the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. The system fault will also sound a chime. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Service Tire Pressure System" message for a minimum of five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value to indicate which sensor is not being received.

If the ignition switch is cycled, this sequence will repeat, providing the system fault still exists. If the system fault no longer exists, the TPMS Warning Light will no longer flash, and the "Service Tire Pressure System" message will no longer display, and a pressure value will display in place of the dashes. A system fault can occur due to any of the following:

- Signal interference due to electronic devices or driving next to facilities emitting the same radio frequencies as the TPM sensors.
- Accumulation of snow or ice around the wheels or wheel housings.
- Using tire chains on the vehicle.
- Using wheels/tires not equipped with TPM sensors.

# **Vehicles With Compact Spare**

- The compact spare tire or non-matching full size does not have a tire pressure monitoring sensor. Therefore, the TPMS will not monitor the pressure in the compact or nonmatching full size spare tire.
- 2. If you install the compact or non-matching full size spare tire in place of a road tire that has a pressure below the low-pressure warn-

ing limit, upon the next ignition key cycle, the TPMS Warning Light will remain on and a chime will sound. In addition, the graphic in the instrument cluster will still display a different color pressure value and an "Inflate to XX" message.

- 3. After driving the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h), the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid. In addition, the instrument cluster will display a "Service Tire Pressure System" message for five seconds and then display dashes (--) in place of the pressure value.
- 4. For each subsequent ignition key cycle, a chime will sound, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then remain on solid, and the instrument cluster will display a "Service Tire Pressure System" message for five seconds and then display dashes (- -) in place of the pressure value.
- Once you repair or replace the original road tire and reinstall it on the vehicle in place of the compact spare or non-matching full size, the TPMS will update automatically. In addition, the TPMS Warning Light will turn off

and the graphic in the instrument cluster will display a new pressure value instead of dashes (- -), as long as no tire pressure is below the low-pressure warning limit in any of the four active road tires. The vehicle may need to be driven for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h) in order for the TPMS to receive this information.









# TPMS Deactivation — If Equipped

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) can be deactivated if replacing all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with wheel and tire assemblies that do not have TPMS Sensors, such as when installing winter wheel and tire assemblies on your vehicle.

To deactivate the TPMS, first replace all four

wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires

not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring (TPM) Sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for

20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS

will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on

and off for 75 seconds and then remain on. The

instrument cluster will display the "Service Tire

Pressure System" message and then display

dashes (--) in place of the pressure values.

















Beginning with the next ignition cycle, the TPMS will no longer chime or display the "Service Tire Pressure System" message in the instrument cluster but dashes (--) will remain in place of the pressure values.

To reactivate the TPMS, replace all four wheel and tire assemblies (road tires) with tires equipped with TPM sensors. Then, drive the vehicle for up to 20 minutes above 15 mph (24 km/h). The TPMS will chime, the TPMS Warning Light will flash on and off for 75 seconds and then turn off. The instrument cluster will display the "Service Tire Pressure System" message and then display pressure values in place of the dashes. On the next ignition cycle the "Service Tire Pressure System" message will no longer be displayed as long as no system fault exists.

### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all radio frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt

RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- (1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and
- (2) This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# OCCUPANT RESTRAINT SYSTEMS

Some of the most important safety features in your vehicle are the restraint systems:

# Occupant Restraint Systems Features

- Seat Belt Systems
- Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS) Air Bags
- Child Restraints

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

# **Important Safety Precautions**

Please pay close attention to the information in this section. It tells you how to use your restraint system properly, to keep you and your passengers as safe as possible.

Here are some simple steps you can take to minimize the risk of harm from a deploying air bag:

- Children 12 years old and under should always ride buckled up in the rear seat of a vehicle with a rear seat.
- A child who is not big enough to wear the vehicle seat belt properly (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information) must be secured in the appropriate child restraint or belt-positioning booster seat in a rear seating position.
- 3. If a child from 2 to 12 years old (not in a rear-facing child restraint) must ride in the front passenger seat, move the seat as far

back as possible and use the proper child restraint (Refer to "Child Restraints" in this section for further information).

- 4. Never allow children to slide the shoulder belt behind them or under their arm.
- 5. You should read the instructions provided with your child restraint to make sure that you are using it properly.
- 6. All occupants should always wear their lap and shoulder belts properly.
- 7. The driver and front passenger seats should be moved back as far as practical to allow the front air bags room to inflate.
- 8. Do not lean against the door or window. If your vehicle has side air bags, and deployment occurs, the side air bags will inflate forcefully into the space between occupants and the door and occupants could be injured.
- 9. If the air bag system in this vehicle needs to be modified to accommodate a disabled person, refer to the "Customer Assistance" section for customer service contact information.

# WARNING!

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

# **Seat Belt Systems**

Buckle up even though you are an excellent driver, even on short trips. Someone on the road may be a poor driver and could cause a collision that includes you. This can happen far away from home or on your own street.

Research has shown that seat belts save lives.

belts reduce the possibility of ejection and the risk of injury caused by striking the inside of the vehicle. Everyone in a motor vehicle should be belted at all times.

Driver and Passenger BeltAlert (if equipped)

A BeltAlert is a feature intended to remind the

driver and outboard front seat passenger (if

equipped with outboard front passenger seat

BeltAlert) to buckle their seat belts. The Belt

Alert feature is active whenever the ignition

a chime will signal for a few seconds. If the

driver or outboard front seat passenger (if

equipped with outboard front passenger seat

BeltAlert) is unbuckled when the ignition switch

is first in the START or ON/RUN position the

Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and re-

main on until both outboard front seat belts are

switch is in the START or ON/RUN position.









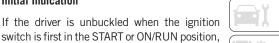






# **Initial Indication**

(BeltAlert)













and they can reduce the seriousness of injuries in a collision. Some of the worst injuries happen when people are thrown from the vehicle. Seat buckled. The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when an outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied.

# **BeltAlert Warning Sequence**

The BeltAlert warning sequence is activated when the vehicle is moving above a specified vehicle speed range and the driver or outboard front seat passenger is unbuckled (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) (the outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied). The BeltAlert warning sequence starts by blinking the Seat Belt Reminder Light and sounding an intermittent chime. Once the BeltAlert warning sequence has completed, the Seat Belt Reminder Light will remain on until the seat belts are buckled. The BeltAlert warning sequence may repeat based on vehicle speed until the driver and occupied outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled. The driver should instruct all occupants to buckle their seat belts.

# **Change of Status**

If the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) unbuckles their seat belt while the vehicle is traveling, the BeltAlert warning sequence will begin until the seat belts are buckled again.

The outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert is not active when the outboard front passenger seat is unoccupied. BeltAlert may be triggered when an animal or other items are placed on the outboard front passenger seat or when the seat is folded flat (if equipped). It is recommended that pets be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts, and cargo is properly stowed.

BeltAlert can be activated or deactivated by an authorized dealer. FCA US LLC does not recommend deactivating BeltAlert.

#### NOTE:

If BeltAlert has been deactivated and the driver or outboard front seat passenger (if equipped with outboard front passenger seat BeltAlert) is unbuckled the Seat Belt Reminder Light will turn on and remain on until the driver and outboard front seat passenger seat belts are buckled.

# Lap/Shoulder Belts

All seating positions in your vehicle are equipped with lap/shoulder belts.

The seat belt webbing retractor will lock only during very sudden stops or collisions. This feature allows the shoulder part of the seat belt to move freely with you under normal conditions. However, in a collision the seat belt will lock and reduce your risk of striking the inside of the vehicle or being thrown out of the vehicle.

# WARNING!

- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, the air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have air bags.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the

# WARNING!

interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle. Always be sure you and others in your vehicle are buckled up properly.

- It is dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision. people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly. Occupants, including the driver, should always wear their seat belts whether or not an air bag is also provided at their seating position to minimize the risk of severe injury or death in the event of a crash.
- Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.

# WARNING!

• Two people should never be belted into a single seat belt. People belted together can crash into one another in a collision. hurting one another badly. Never use a lap/shoulder belt or a lap belt for more than one person, no matter what their size.

# WARNING!

- A lap belt worn too high can increase the risk of injury in a collision. The seat belt forces won't be at the strong hip and pelvic bones, but across your abdomen. Always wear the lap part of your seat belt as low as possible and keep it snug.
- A twisted seat belt may not protect you properly. In a collision, it could even cut into you. Be sure the seat belt is flat against your body, without twists. If you can't straighten a seat belt in your vehicle, take it to an authorized dealer immediately and have it fixed.

# WARNING!

























- A seat belt that is buckled into the wrong buckle will not protect you properly. The lap portion could ride too high on your body, possibly causing internal injuries. Always buckle your seat belt into the buckle nearest vou.
- A seat belt that is too loose will not protect you properly. In a sudden stop, you could move too far forward, increasing the possibility of injury. Wear your seat belt snugly.
- A seat belt that is worn under your arm is dangerous. Your body could strike the inside surfaces of the vehicle in a collision. increasing head and neck injury. A seat belt worn under the arm can cause internal injuries. Ribs aren't as strong as shoulder bones. Wear the seat belt over your shoulder so that your strongest bones will take the force in a collision.
- A shoulder belt placed behind you will not protect you from injury during a collision. You are more likely to hit your head in a collision if you do not wear your shoulder belt. The lap and shoulder belt are meant to be used together.

# WARNING!

 A frayed or torn seat belt could rip apart in a collision and leave you with no protection. Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, or loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the seat belt system. Seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision.

# **Lap/Shoulder Belt Operating Instructions**

- 1. Enter the vehicle and close the door. Sit back and adjust the seat.
- The seat belt latch plate is above the back of the front seat, and next to your arm in the rear seat (for vehicles equipped with a rear seat). Grasp the latch plate and pull out the seat belt. Slide the latch plate up the webbing as far as necessary to allow the seat belt to go around your lap.



**Pulling Out The Latch Plate** 

- 1 Seat Belt Buckle
- 2 Seat Belt Latch Plate
- When the seat belt is long enough to fit, insert the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."
- 4. Position the lap belt so that it is snug and lies low across your hips, below your abdomen. To remove slack in the lap belt portion, pull up on the shoulder belt. To loosen the

- lap belt if it is too tight, tilt the latch plate and pull on the lap belt. A snug seat belt reduces the risk of sliding under the seat belt in a collision.
- Position the shoulder belt across the shoulder and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.
- To release the seat belt, push the red button on the buckle. The seat belt will automatically retract to its stowed position. If necessary, slide the latch plate down the webbing to allow the seat belt to retract fully.

# Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting Procedure

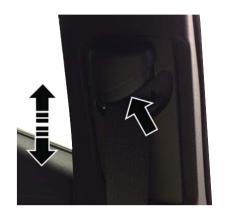
Use the following procedure to untwist a twisted lap/shoulder belt.

- 1. Position the latch plate as close as possible to the anchor point.
- 2. At about 6 to 12 inches (15 to 30 cm) above the latch plate, grasp and twist the seat belt webbing 180 degrees to create a fold that begins immediately above the latch plate.

- 3. Slide the latch plate upward over the folded webbing. The folded webbing must enter the slot at the top of the latch plate.
- 4. Continue to slide the latch plate up until it clears the folded webbing and the seat belt is no longer twisted.

# Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt Anchorage

In the driver and outboard front passenger seats, the top of the shoulder belt can be adjusted upward or downward to position the seat belt away from your neck. Push or squeeze the anchorage button to release the anchorage, and move it up or down to the position that serves you best.



Adjustable Anchorage

As a guide, if you are shorter than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a lower position, and if you are taller than average, you will prefer the shoulder belt anchorage in a higher position. After you release the anchorage button, try to move it up or down to make sure that it is locked in position.

### NOTE:

The adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage is equipped with an Easy Up feature. This feature allows the shoulder belt anchorage to be adlocked into position.





















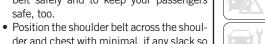




justed in the upward position without pushing or squeezing the release button. To verify the shoulder belt anchorage is latched, pull downward on the shoulder belt anchorage until it is

# WARNING!

 Wearing your seat belt incorrectly could make your injuries in a collision much worse. You might suffer internal injuries, or you could even slide out of the seat belt. Follow these instructions to wear your seat belt safely and to keep your passengers safe, too.



der and chest with minimal, if any slack so that it is comfortable and not resting on your neck. The retractor will withdraw any slack in the shoulder belt.

 Misadjustment of the seat belt could reduce the effectiveness of the safety belt in a crash.

· Always make all seat belt height adjustments when the vehicle is stationary.

### Seat Belt Extender

If a seat belt is not long enough to fit properly, even when the webbing is fully extended and the adjustable upper shoulder belt anchorage (if equipped) is in its lowest position, an authorized dealer can provide you with a Seat Belt Extender. The Seat Belt Extender should be used only if the existing seat belt is not long enough. When the Seat Belt Extender is not required for a different occupant, it must be removed.

# WARNING!

- ONLY use a Seat Belt Extender if it is physically required in order to properly fit the original seat belt system. DO NOT USE the Seat Belt Extender if, when worn, the distance between the front edge of the Seat Belt Extender buckle and the center of the occupant's body is LESS than 6 inches.
- Using a Seat Belt Extender when not needed can increase the risk of serious injury or death in a collision. Only use the Seat Belt Extender when the lap belt is not long enough and only use in the recom-

# WARNING!

mended seating positions. Remove and store the Seat Belt Extender when not needed.

# **Seat Belts And Pregnant Women**



# **Pregnant Women And Seat Belts**

Seat belts must be worn by all occupants including pregnant women: the risk of injury in the event of an accident is reduced for the mother and the unborn child if they are wearing a seat belt.

Position the lap belt snug and low below the abdomen and across the strong bones of the hips. Place the shoulder belt across the chest and away from the neck. Never place the shoulder belt behind the back or under the arm.

### **Seat Belt Pretensioner**

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with pretensioning devices that are designed to remove slack from the seat belt in the event of a collision. These devices may improve the performance of the seat belt by removing slack from the seat belt early in a collision. Pretensioners work for all size occupants, including those in child restraints.

#### NOTE:

These devices are not a substitute for proper seat belt placement by the occupant. The seat belt still must be worn snugly and positioned properly.

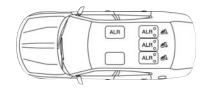
The pretensioners are triggered by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC). Like the air bags, the pretensioners are single use items. A deployed pretensioner or a deployed air bag must be replaced immediately.

# **Energy Management Feature**

The front outboard seat belt system is equipped with an Energy Management feature that may help further reduce the risk of injury in the event of a collision. The seat belt system has a retractor assembly that is designed to release webbing in a controlled manner.

# Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) which is used to secure a child restraint system. For additional information, refer to "Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt" under the "Child Restraints" section of this manual. The figure below illustrates the locking feature for each seating position.



### ALR — Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

If the passenger seating position is equipped with an ALR and is being used for normal usage, only pull the seat belt webbing out far enough to comfortably wrap around the occupant's midsection so as to not activate the ALR. If the ALR is activated, you will hear a clicking sound as the seat belt retracts. Allow the webbing to retract completely in this case and then carefully pull out only the amount of webbing nec-

essary to comfortably wrap around the occupant's mid-section. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."

In Automatic Locking Mode, the shoulder belt is automatically pre-locked. The seat belt will still

retract to remove any slack in the shoulder belt. Use the Automatic Locking Mode anytime a

child restraint is installed in a seating position

that has a seat belt with this feature. Children

12 years old and under should always be properly restrained in the rear seat of a vehicle with a

rear seat.











# WARNING!



 Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.

rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat.



straint.

Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a







# WARNING!

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

# How To Engage The Automatic Locking Mode

- 1. Buckle the combination lap and shoulder belt.
- 2. Grasp the shoulder portion and pull downward until the entire seat belt is extracted.
- Allow the seat belt to retract. As the seat belt retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This indicates the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking Mode.

# **How To Disengage The Automatic Locking Mode**

Unbuckle the combination lap/shoulder belt and allow it to retract completely to disengage the Automatic Locking Mode and activate the vehicle sensitive (emergency) locking mode.

# WARNING!

• The seat belt assembly must be replaced if the switchable Automatic Locking Retrac-

# WARNING!

tor (ALR) feature or any other seat belt function is not working properly when checked according to the procedures in the Service Manual.

- Failure to replace the seat belt assembly could increase the risk of injury in collisions.
- Do not use the Automatic Locking Mode to restrain occupants who are wearing the seat belt or children who are using booster seats. The locked mode is only used to install rear-facing or forward-facing child restraints that have a harness for restraining the child.

# Supplemental Restraint Systems (SRS)

Some of the safety features described in this section may be standard equipment on some models, or may be optional equipment on others. If you are not sure, ask an authorized dealer.

The air bag system must be ready to protect you in a collision. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and inter-

connecting wiring associated with the electrical Air Bag System Components. Your vehicle may be equipped with the following Air Bag System Components:

# **Air Bag System Components**

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light 🧩
- · Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

# Air Bag Warning Light

The ORC monitors the readiness of the electronic parts of the air bag system whenever the ignition switch is in the START or ON/RUN position. If the ignition switch is in the OFF position or in the ACC position, the air bag system is not on and the air bags will not inflate.

The ORC contains a backup power supply system that may deploy the air bag system even if the battery loses power or it becomes disconnected prior to deployment.

The ORC turns on the Air Bag Warning Light in the instrument panel for approximately four to eight seconds for a self-check when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position. After the self-check, the Air Bag Warning Light will turn off. If the ORC detects a malfunction in any part of the system, it turns on the Air Bag Warning Light, either momentarily or continuously. A single chime will sound to alert you if the light comes on again after initial startup.

The ORC also includes diagnostics that will illuminate the instrument panel Air Bag Warning Light if a malfunction is detected that could

affect the air bag system. The diagnostics also record the nature of the malfunction. While the air bag system is designed to be maintenance free, if any of the following occurs, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

- The Air Bag Warning Light does not come on during the four to eight seconds when the ignition switch is first in the ON/RUN position.
- The Air Bag Warning Light remains on after the four to eight-second interval.
- The Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving.

#### NOTE:

If the speedometer, tachometer, or any engine related gauges are not working, the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) may also be disabled. In this condition the air bags may not be ready to inflate for your protection. Have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

# WARNING!





















Ignoring the Air Bag Warning Light in your instrument panel could mean you won't have the air bag system to protect you in a collision. If the light does not come on as a bulb check when the ignition is first turned on, stays on after you start the vehicle, or if it comes on as you drive, have an authorized dealer service the air bag system immediately.

# **Redundant Air Bag Warning Light**



If a fault with the Air Bag Warning Light is detected, which could affect the Supplemental Restraint System (SRS), the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will illuminate on the instrument panel. The Redundant Air Bag Warning Light will stay on until the fault is cleared. In addition, a single chime will sound to alert you that the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light has come on and a fault has been detected. If the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

For additional information regarding the Redundant Air Bag Warning Light refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" section of this manual.

# **Front Air Bags**

This vehicle has front air bags and lap/shoulder belts for both the driver and front passenger. The front air bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint systems. The driver front air bag is mounted in the center of the steering wheel. The passenger front air bag is mounted in the instrument panel, above the glove compartment. The words "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" are embossed on the air bag covers.



# Front Air Bag/Knee Bolster Locations

- 1 Driver And Passenger Front Air Bags
- 2 Passenger Knee Impact Bolster
- 3 Driver Knee Impact Bolster/

Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag

# WARNING!

 Being too close to the steering wheel or instrument panel during front air bag deployment could cause serious injury,

# WARNING!

- including death. Air bags need room to inflate. Sit back, comfortably extending your arms to reach the steering wheel or instrument panel.
- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat. If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

# **Driver And Passenger Front Air Bag Features**

The Advanced Front Air Bag system has multistage driver and front passenger air bags. This system provides output appropriate to the severity and type of collision as determined by the Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC), which may receive information from the front impact sensors (if equipped) or other system components.

The first stage inflator is triggered immediately during an impact that requires air bag deployment. A low energy output is used in less severe collisions. A higher energy output is used for more severe collisions.

This vehicle may be equipped with a driver and/or front passenger seat belt buckle switch that detects whether the driver or front passenger seat belt is buckled. The seat belt buckle switch may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags.

This vehicle may be equipped with driver and/or front passenger seat track position sensors that may adjust the inflation rate of the Advanced Front Air Bags based upon seat position.

# WARNING!

• No objects should be placed over or near the air bag on the instrument panel or steering wheel because any such objects

# WARNING!

could cause harm if the vehicle is in a collision severe enough to cause the air bag to inflate.

- Do not put anything on or around the air bag covers or attempt to open them manually. You may damage the air bags and you could be injured because the air bags may no longer be functional. The protective covers for the air bag cushions are designed to open only when the air bags are inflating.
- Relying on the air bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The air bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, air bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belts even though you have air bags.

# Front Air Bag Operation

Front Air Bags are designed to provide additional protection by supplementing the seat belts. Front air bags are not expected to reduce the risk of injury in rear, side, or rollover collisions. The front air bags will not deploy in all frontal collisions, including some that may produce substantial vehicle damage - for example, some pole collisions, truck underrides, and angle offset collisions.

On the other hand, depending on the type and

location of impact, front air bags may deploy in

crashes with little vehicle front-end damage but

Because air bag sensors measure vehicle decel-

eration over time, vehicle speed and damage by

themselves are not good indicators of whether or

Seat belts are necessary for your protection in all

collisions, and also are needed to help keep you

When the ORC detects a collision requiring the

front air bags, it signals the inflator units. A

large quantity of non-toxic gas is generated to

The steering wheel hub trim cover and the upper

passenger side of the instrument panel separate

and fold out of the way as the air bags inflate to

their full size. The front air bags fully inflate in

less time than it takes to blink your eyes. The

to restrain the driver and front passenger.

in position, away from an inflating air bag.

that produce a severe initial deceleration.

not an air bag should have deployed.

inflate the front air bags.















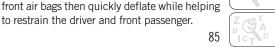














# **Knee Impact Bolsters**

The Knee Impact Bolsters help protect the knees of the driver and front passenger, and position the front occupants for improved interaction with the front air bags.

# WARNING!

- Do not drill, cut, or tamper with the knee impact bolsters in any way.
- Do not mount any accessories to the knee impact bolsters such as alarm lights, stereos, citizen band radios, etc.

# **Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag**

This vehicle is equipped with a Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag mounted in the instrument panel below the steering column. The Supplemental Driver Knee Air Bag provides enhanced protection during a frontal impact by working together with the seat belts, pretensioners, and front air bags.

# Supplemental Side Air Bags

# Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs).

Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bags (SABs) are located in the outboard side of the front seats. The SABs are marked with "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG" on a label or on the seat trim on the outboard side of the seats.

The SABs may help to reduce the risk of occupant injury during certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.



Front Supplemental Seat-Mounted Side Air Bag Label

When the SAB deploys, it opens the seam on the outboard side of the seatback's trim cover. The inflating SAB deploys through the seat seam into the space between the occupant and the door. The SAB moves at a very high speed and with such a high force that it could injure

occupants if they are not seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SAB inflates. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.

# WARNING!

Do not use accessory seat covers or place objects between you and the Side Air Bags; the performance could be adversely affected and/or objects could be pushed into you. causing serious injury.

# Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs)

This vehicle is equipped with Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs).

Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable Curtains (SABICs) are located above the side windows. The trim covering the SABICs is labeled "SRS AIRBAG" or "AIRBAG."



Supplemental Side Air Bag Inflatable **Curtain (SABIC) Label Location** 

SABICs may help reduce the risk of head and other injuries to front and rear seat outboard occupants in certain side impacts, in addition to the injury reduction potential provided by the seat belts and body structure.

The SABIC deploys downward, covering the side windows. An inflating SABIC pushes the outside edge of the headliner out of the way and covers the window. The SABICs inflate with

enough force to injure occupants if they are not belted and seated properly, or if items are positioned in the area where the SABICs inflate. Children are at an even greater risk of injury from a deploying air bag.





The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain side impact events.





• Do not mount equipment, or stack luggage or other cargo up high enough to block the

deployment of the SABICs. The trim cov-

ering above the side windows where the

SABIC and its deployment path are located

should remain free from any obstructions.

tended, do not install any accessory items

in your vehicle which could alter the roof.

Do not add an aftermarket sunroof to your

vehicle. Do not add roof racks that require permanent attachments (bolts or screws)

for installation on the vehicle roof. Do not

drill into the roof of the vehicle for any

reason.

• In order for the SABICs to work as in-

















# **Side Impacts**

The Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain side impacts. The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular impact event is appropriate, based on the severity and type of collision. The side impact sensors aid the ORC in determining the appropriate response to impact events. The system is calibrated to deploy the Side Air Bags on the impact side of the vehicle during impacts that require Side Air Bag occupant protection. In side impacts, the Side Air Bags deploy independently; a left side impact deploys the left Side Air Bags only and a right-side impact deploys the right Side Air Bags only. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all side collisions, including some collisions at certain angles, or some side collisions that do not impact the area of the passenger compartment. The Side Air Bags may deploy during angled or offset frontal collisions where the front air bags deploy.

Side Air Bags are a supplement to the seat belt restraint system. Side Air Bags deploy in less time than it takes to blink your eyes.

# WARNING!

- Occupants, including children, who are up against or very close to Side Air Bags can be seriously injured or killed. Occupants, including children, should never lean on or sleep against the door, side windows, or area where the side air bags inflate, even if they are in an infant or child restraint.
- Seat belts (and child restraints where appropriate) are necessary for your protection in all collisions. They also help keep you in position, away from an inflating Side Air Bag. To get the best protection from the Side Air Bags, occupants must wear their seat belts properly and sit upright with their backs against the seats. Children must be properly restrained in a child restraint or booster seat that is appropriate for the size of the child.

# WARNING!

- Side Air Bags need room to inflate. Do not lean against the door or window. Sit upright in the center of the seat.
- Being too close to the Side Air Bags during deployment could cause you to be severely injured or killed.
- Relying on the Side Air Bags alone could lead to more severe injuries in a collision. The Side Air Bags work with your seat belt to restrain you properly. In some collisions, Side Air Bags won't deploy at all. Always wear your seat belt even though you have Side Air Bags.

#### NOTE:

Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.

#### **Rollover Events**

Side Air Bags are designed to activate in certain rollover events. The ORC determines whether the deployment of the Side Air Bags in a particular rollover event is appropriate, based on

the severity and type of collision. Vehicle damage by itself is not a good indicator of whether or not Side Air Bags should have deployed.

The Side Air Bags will not deploy in all rollover events. The rollover sensing system determines if a rollover event may be in progress and whether deployment is appropriate. In the event the vehicle experiences a rollover or near rollover event, and deployment of the Side Air Bags is appropriate, the rollover sensing system will also deploy the seat belt pretensioners on both sides of the vehicle.

The SABICs may help reduce the risk of partial or complete ejection of vehicle occupants through side windows in certain rollover or side impact events.

# **Air Bag System Components**

### NOTE:

The Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC) monitors the internal circuits and interconnecting wiring associated with electrical Air Bag System Components listed below:

- Occupant Restraint Controller (ORC)
- Air Bag Warning Light

- Steering Wheel and Column
- Instrument Panel
- Knee Impact Bolsters
- Driver and Front Passenger Air Bags
- Seat Belt Buckle Switch
- Supplemental Side Air Bags
- Supplemental Knee Air Bags
- Front and Side Impact Sensors
- Seat Belt Pretensioners
- Seat Track Position Sensors

# If A Deployment Occurs

diately after deployment.

#### NOTE:

Front and/or side air bags will not deploy in all collisions. This does not mean something is wrong with the air bag system.

If you do have a collision which deploys the air bags, any or all of the following may occur:



• The air bag material may sometimes cause abrasions and/or skin reddening to the occupants as the air bags deploy and unfold. The abrasions are similar to friction rope burns or those you might get sliding along a carpet or gymnasium floor. They are not caused by contact with chemicals. They are not permanent and normally heal quickly. However, if you

or if you have any blistering, see your doctor

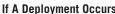
As the air bags deflate, you may see some

smoke-like particles. The particles are a nor-

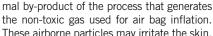


haven't healed significantly within a few days.



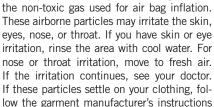


The front air bags are designed to deflate imme-



immediately.

for cleaning.















Do not drive your vehicle after the air bags have deployed. If you are involved in another collision, the air bags will not be in place to protect you.

# WARNING!

Deployed air bags and seat belt pretensioners cannot protect you in another collision. Have the air bags, seat belt pretensioners, and the seat belt retractor assemblies replaced by an authorized dealer immediately. Also, have the Occupant Restraint Controller System serviced as well.

#### NOTE:

- Air bag covers may not be obvious in the interior trim, but they will open during air bag deployment.
- After any collision, the vehicle should be taken to an authorized dealer immediately.

# **Enhanced Accident Response System**

In the event of an impact, if the communication network remains intact, and the power remains intact, depending on the nature of the event, the ORC will determine whether to have the Enhanced Accident Response System perform the following functions:

- Cut off fuel to the engine (If Equipped)
- Cut off battery power to the electric motor (If Equipped)
- Flash hazard lights as long as the battery has power
- Turn on the interior lights, which remain on as long as the battery has power or for 15 minutes from the intervention of the Enhanced Accident Response System.
- Unlock the power door locks.

Your vehicle may also be designed to perform any of these other functions in response to the Enhanced Accident Response System:

- Turn off the Fuel Filter Heater, Turn off the HVAC Blower Motor, Close the HVAC Circulation Door
- Cut off battery power to the:
  - Engine
  - Electric Motor (if equipped)
  - Electric power steering
  - Brake booster
  - Electric park brake

- Automatic transmission gear selector
- Horn
- Front wiper
- Headlamp washer pump

#### NOTE:

After an accident, remember to cycle the ignition to the STOP (OFF/LOCK) position and remove the key from the ignition switch to avoid draining the battery. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine. If there are no fuel leaks or damage to the vehicle electrical devices (e.g. headlights) after an accident, reset the system by following the procedure described below. If you have any doubt, contact an authorized dealer.

# Enhanced Accident Response System Reset Procedure

In order to reset the Enhanced Accident Response System functions after an event, the ignition switch must be changed from ignition START or ON/RUN to ignition OFF. Carefully check the vehicle for fuel leaks in the engine

compartment and on the ground near the engine compartment and fuel tank before resetting the system and starting the engine.

# **Maintaining Your Air Bag System**

# WARNING!

- Modifications to any part of the air bag system could cause it to fail when you need it. You could be injured if the air bag system is not there to protect you. Do not modify the components or wiring, including adding any kind of badges or stickers to the steering wheel hub trim cover or the upper passenger side of the instrument panel. Do not modify the front bumper, vehicle body structure, or add aftermarket side steps or running boards.
- It is dangerous to try to repair any part of the air bag system yourself. Be sure to tell anyone who works on your vehicle that it has an air bag system.
- Do not attempt to modify any part of your air bag system. The air bag may inflate

# WARNING!

accidentally or may not function properly if modifications are made. Take your vehicle to an authorized dealer for any air bag system service. If your seat, including your trim cover and cushion, needs to be serviced in any way (including removal or loosening/tightening of seat attachment bolts), take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. Only manufacturer approved seat accessories may be used. If it is necessary to modify the air bag system for persons with disabilities, contact an authorized dealer.

#### Event Data Recorder (EDR)

This vehicle is equipped with an event data recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record, in certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle, data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed. The EDR is designed to record data related to vehicle dynamics and safety systems for a short period of time, typically 30 seconds or less. The EDR in this vehicle is designed to record such data as:







• Whether or not the driver and passenger safety belts were buckled/fastened:



• How far (if at all) the driver was depressing the accelerator and/or brake pedal; and,



• How fast the vehicle was traveling.



These data can help provide a better understanding of the circumstances in which crashes and injuries occur.

der, age, and crash location) are recorded. How-

ever, other parties, such as law enforcement,

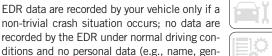
could combine the EDR data with the type of

personally identifying data routinely acquired

during a crash investigation.



#### NOTE:











To read data recorded by an EDR, special equipment is required, and access to the vehicle or the EDR is needed. In addition to the vehicle manufacturer, other parties, such as law enforcement, that have the special equipment, can read the information if they have access to the vehicle or the EDR.

# **Child Restraints**

Everyone in your vehicle needs to be buckled up at all times, including babies and children. Every state in the United States, and every Canadian province, requires that small children ride in proper restraint systems. This is the law, and you can be prosecuted for ignoring it.

Children 12 years or younger should ride properly buckled up in a rear seat, if available. According to crash statistics, children are safer when properly restrained in the rear seats rather than in the front.

# WARNING!

In a collision, an unrestrained child can become a projectile inside the vehicle. The force required to hold even an infant on your lap could become so great that you could not hold the child, no matter how strong you are. The child and others could be badly injured or killed. Any child riding in your vehicle should be in a proper restraint for the child's size.

There are different sizes and types of restraints for children from newborn size to the child almost large enough for an adult safety belt. Always check the child seat Owner's Manual to make sure you have the correct seat for your child. Carefully read and follow all the instructions and warnings in the child restraint Owner's Manual and on all the labels attached to the child restraint.

Before buying any restraint system, make sure that it has a label certifying that it meets all applicable Safety Standards. You should also make sure that you can install it in the vehicle where you will use it.

#### NOTE:

- For additional information, refer to http:// www.nhtsa.gov/parents-and-caregivers or call: 1–888–327–4236
- Canadian residents should refer to Transport Canada's website for additional information: http://www.tc.gc.ca/eng/motorvehiclesafety/ safedrivers-childsafety-index-53.htm

# Summary Of Recommendations For Restraining Children In Vehicles

	Child Size, Height, Weight Or Age	Recommended Type Of Child Restraint
Infants and Toddlers	Children who are two years old or younger and who have not reached the height or weight limits of their child restraint	Either an Infant Carrier or a Convertible Child Restraint, facing rearward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Small Children	Children who are at least two years old or who have out- grown the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint	Forward-Facing Child Restraint with a five-point Harness, facing forward in a rear seat of the vehicle
Larger Children	Children who have outgrown their forward-facing child restraint, but are too small to properly fit the vehicle's seat belt	Belt Positioning Booster Seat and the vehicle seat belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle
Children Too Large for Child Restraints	Children 12 years old or younger, who have outgrown the height or weight limit of their booster seat	Vehicle Seat Belt, seated in a rear seat of the vehicle























#### Infant And Child Restraints

Safety experts recommend that children ride rear-facing in the vehicle until they are two years old or until they reach either the height or weight limit of their rear-facing child restraint. Two types of child restraints can be used rear-facing: infant carriers and convertible child seats.

The infant carrier is only used rear-facing in the vehicle. It is recommended for children from birth until they reach the weight or height limit of the infant carrier. Convertible child seats can be used either rear-facing or forward-facing in the vehicle. Convertible child seats often have a higher weight limit in the rear-facing direction than infant carriers do, so they can be used rear-facing by children who have outgrown their infant carrier but are still less than at least two vears old. Children should remain rear-facing until they reach the highest weight or height allowed by their convertible child seat.

# **WARNING!**

- Never place a rear-facing child restraint in front of an air bag. A deploying passenger front air bag can cause death or serious injury to a child 12 years or younger, including a child in a rear-facing child restraint.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint in the front seat of a vehicle. Only use a rear-facing child restraint in the rear seat.



# WARNING!

If the vehicle does not have a rear seat, do not transport a rear-facing child restraint in that vehicle.

#### Older Children And Child Restraints

Children who are two years old or who have outgrown their rear-facing convertible child seat can ride forward-facing in the vehicle. Forward-facing child seats and convertible child seats used in the forward-facing direction are for children who are over two years old or who have outgrown the rear-facing weight or height limit of their rear-facing convertible child seat. Children should remain in a forward-facing child seat with a harness for as long as possible, up to the highest weight or height allowed by the child seat.

All children whose weight or height is above the forward-facing limit for the child seat should use a belt-positioning booster seat until the vehicle's seat belts fit properly. If the child cannot sit with knees bent over the vehicle's seat cushion while the child's back is against

the seatback, they should use a belt-positioning booster seat. The child and belt-positioning booster seat are held in the vehicle by the seat belt.

# WARNING!

- Improper installation can lead to failure of an infant or child restraint. It could come loose in a collision. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- After a child restraint is installed in the vehicle, do not move the vehicle seat forward or rearward because it can loosen the child restraint attachments. Remove the child restraint before adjusting the vehicle seat position. When the vehicle seat has been adjusted, reinstall the child restraint.
- When your child restraint is not in use, secure it in the vehicle with the seat belt or LATCH anchorages, or remove it from the vehicle. Do not leave it loose in the vehicle. In a sudden stop or accident, it could strike the occupants or seatbacks and cause serious personal injury.

# **Children Too Large For Booster Seats**

Children who are large enough to wear the shoulder belt comfortably, and whose legs are long enough to bend over the front of the seat when their back is against the seatback, should use the seat belt in a rear seat. Use this simple 5-step test to decide whether the child can use the vehicle's seat belt alone:

- 1. Can the child sit all the way back against the back of the vehicle seat?
- 2. Do the child's knees bend comfortably over the front of the vehicle seat – while the child is still sitting all the way back?
- 3. Does the shoulder belt cross the child's shoulder between the neck and arm?
- 4. Is the lap part of the belt as low as possible, touching the child's thighs and not the stomach?
- 5. Can the child stay seated like this for the whole trip?

If the answer to any of these questions was "no," then the child still needs to use a booster seat in this vehicle. If the child is using the lap/shoulder belt, check seat belt fit periodically and make sure the seat belt buckle is latched. A child's squirming or slouching can move the belt out of position. If the shoulder belt contacts the face or neck, move the child closer to the center of the vehicle, or use a booster seat to position the seat belt on the child correctly.

# WARNING!

Never allow a child to put the shoulder belt under an arm or behind their back. In a crash, the shoulder belt will not protect a child properly, which may result in serious injury or death. A child must always wear both the lap and shoulder portions of the seat belt correctly.























# Recommendations For Attaching Child Restraints

Restraint Type	Combined Weight of the	Use Any Attachment Method Shown With An "X" Below			
	Child + Child Restraint	LATCH – Lower Anchors Only	Seat Belt Only	LATCH – Lower Anchors + Top Tether Anchor	Seat Belt + Top Tether Anchor
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)	X	X		
Rear-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)		X		
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	Up to 65 lbs (29.5 kg)			X	X
Forward-Facing Child Restraint	More than 65 lbs (29.5 kg)				X



# Lower Anchors And Tethers For CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System

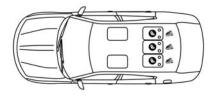


#### LATCH Label

Your vehicle is equipped with the child restraint anchorage system called LATCH, which stands for Lower Anchors and Tethers for CHildren. The

LATCH system has three vehicle anchor points for installing LATCH-equipped child seats. There are two lower anchorages located at the back of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback and one top tether anchorage located behind the seating position. These anchorages are used to install LATCH-equipped child seats without using the vehicle's seat belts. Some seating positions may have a top tether anchorage but no lower anchorages. In these seating positions, the seat belt must be used with the top tether anchorage to install the child restraint. Please see the following table for more information.

# LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



### LATCH Positions For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle

Lower Anchorage Symbol
(2 Anchorages Per Seating Position)
Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With LATCH			
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the LATCH anchorage system to attach the child restraint?	65 lbs (29.5 kg)	Use the LATCH anchorage system until the combined weight of the child and the child restraint is 65 lbs (29.5 kg). Use the seat belt and tether anchor instead of the LATCH system once the combined weight is more than 65 lbs (29.5 kg).	
Can the LATCH anchorages and the seat belt be used together to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint?	No	Do not use the seat belt when you use the LATCH anchorage system to attach a rear-facing or forward-facing child restraint.  Booster seats may be attached to the LATCH anchorages if allowed by the booster seat manufacturer. See your booster seat owner's manual for more information.	
Can two child restraints be attached using a common lower LATCH anchorage?	No	Never "share" a LATCH anchorage with two or more child restraints. If the center position does not have dedicated LATCH lower anchorages, use the seat belt to install a child seat in the center position next to a child seat using the LATCH anchorages in an outboard position.	
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	The child seat may touch the back of the front passenger seat if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact. See your child restraint owner's manual for more information.	
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No		























# **Locating The LATCH Anchorages**

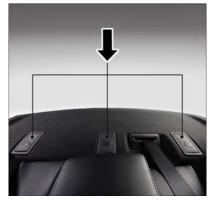
The lower anchorages are round bars that are found at the rear of the seat cushion where it meets the seatback, below the anchorage symbols on the seatback. They are just visible when you lean into the rear seat to install the child restraint. You will easily feel them if you run your finger along the gap between the seatback and seat cushion.



**LATCH Anchorage Locations** 

# **Locating The Upper Tether Anchorages**

There are tether strap anchorages behind each rear seating position located in the panel between the rear seatback and the rear window. They are found under a plastic cover with the tether anchorage symbol on it.



**Tether Strap Anchorages** 

LATCH-compatible child restraint systems will be equipped with a rigid bar or a flexible strap on each side. Each will have a hook or connector to attach to the lower anchorage and a way to tighten the connection to the anchorage.

Forward-facing child restraints and some rearfacing child restraints will also be equipped with a tether strap. The tether strap will have a hook at the end to attach to the top tether anchorage and a way to tighten the strap after it is attached to the anchorage.

### **Center Seat LATCH**

If a child restraint installed in the center position blocks the seat belt webbing or buckle for the outboard position, do not use that outboard position. If a child seat in the center position blocks the outboard LATCH anchors or seat belt, do not install a child seat in that outboard position.

# WARNING!

Never use the same lower anchorage to attach more than one child restraint. Please refer to "To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint" for typical installation instructions.

Always follow the directions of the child restraint manufacturer when installing your child restraint. Not all child restraint systems will be installed as described here.

# To Install A LATCH-Compatible Child Restraint

If the selected seating position has a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) seat belt. stow the seat belt, following the instructions below. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Vehicle Seat Belt" to check what type of seat belt each seating position has.

- 1. Loosen the adjusters on the lower straps and on the tether strap of the child seat so that you can more easily attach the hooks or connectors to the vehicle anchorages.
- 2. Place the child seat between the lower anchorages for that seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and / or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.
- 3. Attach the lower hooks or connectors of the child restraint to the lower anchorages in the selected seating position.

- 4. If the child restraint has a tether strap, connect it to the top tether anchorage. See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
- 5. Tighten all of the straps as you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the seat. Remove slack in the straps according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.
- 6. Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

# How To Stow An Unused Switchable-ALR (ALR) Seat Belt:

When using the LATCH attaching system to install a child restraint, stow all ALR seat belts that are not being used by other occupants or being used to secure child restraints. An unused belt could injure a child if they play with it and accidentally lock the seat belt retractor. Before installing a child restraint using the LATCH system, buckle the seat belt behind the child restraint and out of the child's reach. If the buckled seat belt interferes with the child restraint installation, instead of buckling it behind the child restraint, route the seat belt through the child restraint belt path and then buckle it. Do not lock the seat belt. Remind all children in the vehicle that the seat belts are not toys and that they should not play with them.



























- Improper installation of a child restraint to the LATCH anchorages can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed. Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Child restraint anchorages are designed to withstand only those loads imposed by correctly-fitted child restraints. Under no circumstances are they to be used for adult seat belts, harnesses, or for attaching other items or equipment to the vehicle.

# Installing Child Restraints Using The Vehicle Seat Belt

Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

# WARNING!

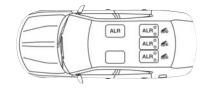
- Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.
- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.

The seat belts in the passenger seating positions are equipped with a Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) that is designed to keep the lap portion of the seat belt tight around the child restraint so that it is not necessary to use a locking clip. The ALR retractor can be "switched" into a locked mode by pulling all of the webbing out of the retractor and then letting the webbing retract back into the retractor. If it is locked, the ALR will make a clicking noise while the webbing is pulled back into the retractor.

Refer to the "Automatic Locking Mode" description in "Switchable Automatic Locking Retractors (ALR)" under "Occupant Restraint Systems" for additional information on ALR.

Please see the table below and the following sections for more information.

# Lap/Shoulder Belt Systems For Installing Child Restraints In This Vehicle



# Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR) Locations

ALR = Switchable Automatic Locking Retractor

\*\* Top Tether Anchorage Symbol

Frequently Asked Questions About Installing Child Restraints With Seat Belts					
What is the weight limit (child's weight + weight of the child restraint) for using the Tether Anchor with the seat belt to attach a forward facing child restraint?	Weight limit of the Child Restraint	Always use the tether anchor when using the seat belt to install a forward facing child restraint, up to the recommended weight limit of the child restraint.			
Can the rear-facing child restraint touch the back of the front passenger seat?	Yes	Contact between the front passenger seat and the child restraint is allowed, if the child restraint manufacturer also allows contact.			
Can the rear head restraints be removed?	No				
Can the buckle stalk be twisted to tighten the seat belt against the belt path of the child restraint?	No	Do not twist the buckle stalk in a seating position with an ALR retractor.			



Child restraint systems are designed to be secured in vehicle seats by lap belts or the lap belt portion of a lap/shoulder belt.

# WARNING!

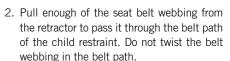
• Improper installation or failure to properly secure a child restraint can lead to failure

# WARNING!

of the restraint. The child could be badly injured or killed.

- Follow the child restraint manufacturer's directions exactly when installing an infant or child restraint.
- Place the child seat in the center of the seating position. For some second row seats, you may need to recline the seat and/or raise the head restraint (if adjustable) to get a better fit. If the rear seat can be moved

forward and rearward in the vehicle, you may wish to move it to its rear-most position to make room for the child seat. You may also move the front seat forward to allow more room for the child seat.



3. Slide the latch plate into the buckle until you hear a "click."























- 4. Pull on the webbing to make the lap portion tight against the child seat.
- 5. To lock the seat belt, pull down on the shoulder part of the belt until you have pulled all the seat belt webbing out of the retractor. Then, allow the webbing to retract back into the retractor. As the webbing retracts, you will hear a clicking sound. This means the seat belt is now in the Automatic Locking mode.
- Try to pull the webbing out of the retractor. If it is locked, you should not be able to pull out any webbing. If the retractor is not locked, repeat step 5.
- Finally, pull up on any excess webbing to tighten the lap portion around the child restraint while you push the child restraint rearward and downward into the vehicle seat.
- 8. If the child restraint has a top tether strap and the seating position has a top tether anchorage, connect the tether strap to the anchorage and tighten the tether strap.

- See the section "Installing Child Restraints Using the Top Tether Anchorage" for directions to attach a tether anchor.
- Test that the child restraint is installed tightly by pulling back and forth on the child seat at the belt path. It should not move more than 1 inch (25.4 mm) in any direction.

Any seat belt system will loosen with time, so check the belt occasionally, and pull it tight if necessary.

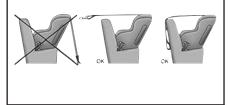
# Installing Child Restraints Using The Top Tether Anchorage:

# WARNING!

Do not attach a tether strap for a rear-facing car seat to any location in front of the car seat, including the seat frame or a tether anchorage. Only attach the tether strap of a rear-facing car seat to the tether anchorage that is approved for that seating position, located behind the top of the vehicle seat. See the section "Lower Anchors and Tethers

# WARNING!

for CHildren (LATCH) Restraint System" for the location of approved tether anchorages in your vehicle.



- Look behind the seating position where you plan to install the child restraint to find the tether anchorage. You may need to move the seat forward to provide better access to the tether anchorage. If there is no top tether anchorage for that seating position, move the child restraint to another position in the vehicle if one is available.
- Rotate or lift the cover to access the anchor directly behind the seat where you are placing the child restraint.

3. Route the tether strap to provide the most direct path for the strap between the anchor and the child seat. If your vehicle is equipped with adjustable rear head restraints, raise the head restraint, and where possible, route the tether strap under the head restraint and between the two posts. If not possible, lower the head restraint and pass the tether strap around the outboard side of the head restraint.



# **Tether Strap Mounting**

- 1 Cover A Tether Strap 3 Attaching Hook
- Strap B Tether Anchor

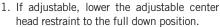
- Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the top tether anchorage as shown in the diagram.
- Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.

# WARNING!

- An incorrectly anchored tether strap could lead to increased head motion and possible injury to the child. Use only the anchorage position directly behind the child seat to secure a child restraint top tether strap.
- If your vehicle is equipped with a split rear seat, make sure the tether strap does not slip into the opening between the seatbacks as you remove slack in the strap.

#### **Center Tether Attachment**







2. Route the tether strap over the seatback and head restraint.



Attach the tether strap hook of the child restraint to the center tether anchorage located in the panel between the rear seatback and the rear window.



 Remove slack in the tether strap according to the child restraint manufacturer's instructions.



# **Transporting Pets**



Air Bags deploying in the front seat could harm your pet. An unrestrained pet will be thrown about and possibly injured, or injure a passenger during panic braking or in a collision.



Pets should be restrained in the rear seat (if equipped) in pet harnesses or pet carriers that are secured by seat belts.









# **SAFETY TIPS**

# **Transporting Passengers**

NEVER TRANSPORT PASSENGERS IN THE CARGO AREA.

# WARNING!

- Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.
- It is extremely dangerous to ride in a cargo area, inside or outside of a vehicle. In a collision, people riding in these areas are more likely to be seriously injured or killed.
- Do not allow people to ride in any area of your vehicle that is not equipped with seats and seat belts.
- Be sure everyone in your vehicle is in a seat and using a seat belt properly.

### **Exhaust Gas**

# WARNING!

Exhaust gases can injure or kill. They contain carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Breathing it can make you unconscious and can eventually poison you. To avoid breathing (CO), follow these safety tips:

- Do not run the engine in a closed garage or in confined areas any longer than needed to move your vehicle in or out of the area.
- If you are required to drive with the trunk/ liftgate/rear doors open, make sure that all windows are closed and the climate control BLOWER switch is set at high speed. DO NOT use the recirculation mode.
- If it is necessary to sit in a parked vehicle with the engine running, adjust your heating or cooling controls to force outside air into the vehicle. Set the blower at high speed.

The best protection against carbon monoxide entry into the vehicle body is a properly maintained engine exhaust system.

Whenever a change is noticed in the sound of the exhaust system, when exhaust fumes can be detected inside the vehicle, or when the underside or rear of the vehicle is damaged, have a competent mechanic inspect the complete exhaust system and adjacent body areas for broken, damaged, deteriorated, or mispositioned parts. Open seams or loose connections could permit exhaust fumes to seep into the passenger compartment. In addition, inspect the exhaust system each time the vehicle is raised for lubrication or oil change. Replace as required.

# Safety Checks You Should Make Inside The Vehicle

#### **Seat Belts**

Inspect the seat belt system periodically, checking for cuts, frays, and loose parts. Damaged parts must be replaced immediately. Do not disassemble or modify the system.

Front seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision. Rear seat belt assemblies must be replaced after a collision if they have been damaged (i.e., bent retractor, torn webbing, etc.). If there is any question regarding seat belt or retractor condition, replace the seat belt.

# **Air Bag Warning Light**

The Air Bag warning light 💸 will turn on for four to eight seconds as a bulb check when the ignition switch is first turned to ON/RUN. If the light is either not on during starting, stays on, or turns on while driving, have the system inspected at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. After the bulb check, this light will illuminate with a single chime when a fault with the Air Bag System has been detected. It will

stay on until the fault is removed. If the light comes on intermittently or remains on while driving, have an authorized dealer service the vehicle immediately.

Refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information.

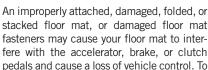
#### Defroster

Check operation by selecting the defrost mode and place the blower control on high speed. You should be able to feel the air directed against the windshield. See an authorized dealer for service if your defroster is inoperable.

# Floor Mat Safety Information

Always use floor mats designed to fit your vehicle. Only use a floor mat that does not interfere with the operation of the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals. Only use a floor mat that is securely attached using the floor mat fasteners so it cannot slip out of position and interfere with the accelerator, brake or clutch pedals or impair safe operation of your vehicle in other ways.

# WARNING!





 ALWAYS securely attach
 your floor mat using the floor mat fasteners. DO NOT install your floor mat upside down or turn your floor mat over. Lightly pull to confirm mat is secured using the floor mat fasteners on a regular basis.



• ALWAYS REMOVE THE EXISTING FLOOR MAT FROM THE VEHICLE before installing any other floor mat. NEVER install or stack an additional floor mat on top of an existing floor mat.

ONLY install floor mats designed to fit your

vehicle. NEVER install a floor mat that

cannot be properly attached and secured

to your vehicle. If a floor mat needs to be

replaced, only use a FCA approved floor

mat for the specific make, model, and year

of your vehicle.











stacked floor mat, or damaged floor mat fasteners may cause your floor mat to interfere with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and cause a loss of vehicle control. To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:





# WARNING!

- ONLY use the driver's side floor mat on the driver's side floor area. To check for interference, with the vehicle properly parked with the engine off, fully depress the accelerator, the brake, and the clutch pedal (if present) to check for interference. If your floor mat interferes with the operation of any pedal, or is not secure to the floor, remove the floor mat from the vehicle and place the floor mat in your trunk.
- ONLY use the passenger's side floor mat on the passenger's side floor area.
- ALWAYS make sure objects cannot fall or slide into the driver's side floor area when the vehicle is moving. Objects can become trapped under accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals and could cause a loss of vehicle control.
- NEVER place any objects under the floor mat (e.g., towels, keys, etc.). These objects could change the position of the floor mat and may cause interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals.
- If the vehicle carpet has been removed and re-installed, always properly attach carpet

# WARNING!

to the floor and check the floor mat fasteners are secure to the vehicle carpet. Fully depress each pedal to check for interference with the accelerator, brake, or clutch pedals then re-install the floor mats.

 It is recommended to only use mild soap and water to clean your floor mats. After cleaning, always check your floor mat has been properly installed and is secured to your vehicle using the floor mat fasteners by lightly pulling mat.

# Periodic Safety Checks You Should Make Outside The Vehicle

#### **Tires**

Examine tires for excessive tread wear and uneven wear patterns. Check for stones, nails, glass, or other objects lodged in the tread or sidewall. Inspect the tread for cuts and cracks. Inspect sidewalls for cuts, cracks, and bulges. Check the wheel nuts for tightness. Check the tires (including spare) for proper cold inflation pressure.

# Lights

Have someone observe the operation of brake lights and exterior lights while you work the controls. Check turn signal and high beam indicator lights on the instrument panel.

#### **Door Latches**

Check for proper closing, latching, and locking.

## **Fluid Leaks**

Check area under the vehicle after overnight parking for fuel, coolant, oil, or other fluid leaks. Also, if gasoline fumes are detected or if fuel, or brake fluid leaks are suspected. The cause should be located and corrected immediately.

# **WARNING!**

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH when using "Track-Use" parts and equipment:

 NEVER use any "Track-Use" equipment on public roads. FCA US LLC does not authorize the use of "Track-Use" equipment on public roads.

# WARNING!

- The intended use of "Track-Use" parts is for race vehicles on race tracks. To help ensure the safety of the race driver, engineers should supervise the installation of "Track-Use" parts.
- FCA US LLC does not authorize the installation or use of any part noted as "Track-Use" on any new vehicle prior to its first retail sale.

# WARNING!

To prevent SERIOUS INJURY or DEATH:

- ALWAYS remove any "Track-Use" equipment before driving on public roads.
- ALWAYS properly use your three-point seat belts when driving on public roads.
- In a collision, you and your passengers can suffer much greater injuries if you are not properly buckled up. You can strike the interior of your vehicle or other passengers, or you can be thrown out of the vehicle.























# STARTING THE ENGINE

Before starting your vehicle, adjust your seat, adjust the inside and outside mirrors, fasten your seat belt, and if present, instruct all other occupants to buckle their seat belts.

### WARNING!

- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in "OFF" mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Leaving children in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition (of a vehicle equipped with Keyless Enter-N-

## WARNING!

Go) in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

 Do not leave children or animals inside parked vehicles in hot weather. Interior heat build-up may cause serious injury or death.

# **Normal Starting**

# To Turn On The Engine Using The ENGINE START/STOP Button

- 1. The transmission must be in PARK.
- 2. Press and hold the brake pedal while pushing the ENGINE START/STOP button once.
- The system takes over and attempts to start the vehicle. If the vehicle fails to start, the starter will disengage automatically after 10 seconds.
- 4. If you wish to stop the cranking of the engine prior to the engine starting, push the button again.

#### NOTE:

Normal starting of either a cold or a warm engine is obtained without pumping or pressing the accelerator pedal.

# To Turn Off The Engine Using ENGINE START/STOP Button

- 1. Place the gear selector in PARK, then push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button.
- 2. The ignition will return to the OFF mode.
- 3. If the gear selector is not in PARK, the ENGINE START/STOP button must be held for two seconds or three short pushes in a row with the vehicle speed above 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off. The ignition will remain in the ACC mode until the gear selector is in PARK and the button is pushed twice to the OFF mode. If the gear selector is not in PARK and the ENGINE START/STOP button is pushed once, the instrument cluster will display a "Vehicle Not In Park" message and the engine will remain running. Never leave a vehicle out of the PARK position, or it could roll.

#### NOTE:

If the gear selector is in NEUTRAL, push and release the ENGINE START/STOP button with the vehicle speed below 5 mph (8 km/h) before the engine will shut off, and the ignition will remain in the ACC position. The system will automatically time out and the ignition will cycle to the OFF mode after 30 minutes of inactivity if the ignition is left in the ACC or RUN (engine not running) mode and the transmission is in PARK.

# **ENGINE START/STOP Button Functions — With** Driver's Foot OFF The Brake Pedal (In PARK Or NEUTRAL Position)

The ENGINE START/STOP button operates similar to an ignition switch. It has three modes: OFF, ACC, and RUN. To change the ignition modes without starting the vehicle and use the accessories, follow these directions:

- 1. Start with the ignition in the OFF mode.
- 2. Push the ENGINE START/STOP button once. to place the ignition to the ACC mode.
- 3. Push the FNGINF START/STOP button a second time to place the ignition to the RUN mode.

4. Push the FNGINF START/STOP button a third time to return the ignition to the OFF mode.

#### **AutoPark**

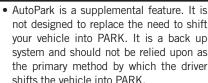
AutoPark is a supplemental feature to assist in placing the vehicle in PARK should the situations on the following pages occur. It is a back up system and should not be relied upon as the primary method by which the driver shifts the vehicle into PARK.

The conditions under which AutoPark will engage are outlined on the following pages.

# WARNING!

• Driver inattention could lead to failure to place the vehicle in PARK, ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK that your vehicle is in PARK by verifying that a solid (not blinking) "P" is indicated in the instrument cluster display and on the gear selector. If the "P" indicator is blinking, your vehicle is not in PARK. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

## WARNING!





































shifts the vehicle into PARK.

# If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver turns off the engine, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle Speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Ignition switched from RUN to ACC

# NOTE:

For Keyless Go equipped vehicles, The engine will turn off and the ignition switch will change to ACC mode. After 30 minutes the ignition switches to OFF automatically, unless the driver turns the ignition switch OFF.

If the vehicle is not in PARK and the driver exits the vehicle with the engine running, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage when all of these conditions are met:

- Vehicle is equipped with an 8-speed transmission
- · Vehicle is not in PARK
- Vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less
- Driver's seat belt is unbuckled
- Driver's door is ajar
- Brake Pedal is not depressed

The MESSAGE "AutoPark Engaged Shift to P then Shift to Gear" will display in the instrument cluster.

#### NOTE:

In some cases the ParkSense graphic will be displayed in the instrument cluster. In these cases, the shifter must be returned to "P" to select desired gear.

If the driver shifts into PARK while moving, the vehicle may AutoPark.

AutoPark will engage **ONLY** when vehicle speed is 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h) or less.

The MESSAGE "**Vehicle Speed is Too High to Shift to P**"will be displayed in the instrument cluster if vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h).

# WARNING!

If vehicle speed is above 1.2 MPH (1.9 km/h), the transmission will default to NEUTRAL until the vehicle speed drops below 1.2 MPH (1.9 km). A vehicle left in the NEUTRAL position can roll. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

**ALWAYS DO A VISUAL CHECK** that your vehicle is in PARK by looking for the "P" in the instrument cluster display and on the shifter. As an added precaution, always apply the parking brake when exiting the vehicle.

# ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS

For vehicles equipped with the 3.6L or 5.7L use the following engine break-in recommendations:

A long break-in period is not required for the drivetrain (engine, transmission, clutch, and rear axle) in your new vehicle.

Drive moderately during the first 300 miles (500 km). After the initial 60 miles (100 km), speeds up to 50 or 55 mph (80 or 90 km/h) are desirable.

While cruising, brief full-throttle acceleration within the limits of local traffic laws contributes to a good break-in. However, wide-open throttle acceleration in low gear can be detrimental and should be avoided.

The engine oil, transmission fluid, and axle lubricant installed at the factory is high-quality and energy-conserving. Oil, fluid, and lubricant changes should be consistent with anticipated climate and conditions under which vehicle

operations will occur. For the recommended viscosity and quality grades, refer to "Fluids And Lubricants" in "Technical Specifications".

## **CAUTION!**

Never use Non-Detergent Oil or Straight Mineral Oil in the engine or damage may result.

#### NOTE:

A new engine may consume some oil during its first few thousand miles (kilometers) of operation. This should be considered a normal part of the break-in and not interpreted as an indication of difficulty. Please check your oil level with the engine oil indicator often during the break in period. Add oil as required.

# For vehicles equipped with the 6.4L use the following engine break-in recommendations:

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

#### 0 to 100 miles (0 to 161 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

#### 100 to 300 miles (161 to 483 km):

- Press the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5.000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

#### 300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):



 Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually (paddles or gear shift) at higher rpms when possible.



• Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.



 Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.



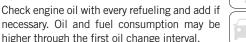
#### For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):



 Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).



#### NOTE:













# ENGINE BREAK-IN RECOMMENDATIONS — SRT

The following tips will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new vehicle.

The following tips will be helpful in obtaining optimum performance and maximum durability for your new SRT vehicle.

Despite modern technology and World Class manufacturing methods, the moving parts of the vehicle must still wear in with each other. This wearing in occurs mainly during the first 500 miles (805 km) and continues through the first oil change interval.

It is recommended for the operator to observe the following driving behaviors during the new vehicle break-in period:

#### 0 to 100 miles (0 to 161 km):

- Do not allow the engine to operate at idle for an extended period of time.
- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration.

- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 3,500 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 55 mph (88 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

#### 100 to 300 miles (161 to 483 km):

- Depress the accelerator pedal slowly and not more than halfway to avoid rapid acceleration in lower gears (1st to 3rd gears).
- Avoid aggressive braking.
- Drive with the engine speed less than 5,000 RPM.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 70 mph (112 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

### 300 to 500 miles (483 to 805 km):

- Exercise the full engine rpm range, shifting manually at higher rpms when possible.
- Do not perform sustained operation with the accelerator pedal at wide open throttle.
- Maintain vehicle speed below 85 mph (136 km/h) and observe local speed limits.

### For the first 1500 miles (2414 km):

 Do not participate in track events, sport driving schools, or similar activities during the first 1500 miles (2414 km).

#### NOTE:

Check engine oil with every refueling and add if necessary. Oil and fuel consumption may be higher through the first oil change interval. Running the engine with an oil level below the add mark can cause severe engine damage.

# **AUTOMATIC TRANSMISSION**

### WARNING!

- Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.
- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.

## WARNING!

- The transmission may not engage PARK if
  the vehicle is moving. Always bring the
  vehicle to a complete stop before shifting
  to PARK, and verify that the transmission
  gear position indicator solidly indicates
  PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the
  vehicle is completely stopped, and the
  PARK position is properly indicated, before exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.
- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the

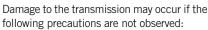
## WARNING!

transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.

- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to children), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

## CAUTION!







 Shift into or out of PARK or REVERSE only after the vehicle has come to a complete stop.
 Do not shift between PARK, REVERSE,



NEUTRAL, or DRIVE when the engine is above idle speed.



 Before shifting into any gear, make sure your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.



You must press and hold the brake pedal while shifting out of PARK.



# **Eight-Speed Automatic Transmission**

# WARNING!

 Never use the PARK position as a substitute for the parking brake. Always apply the parking brake fully when exiting the vehicle to guard against vehicle movement and possible injury or damage.









## WARNING!

- Your vehicle could move and injure you and others if it is not in PARK. Check by trying to move the transmission gear selector out of PARK with the brake pedal released. Make sure the transmission is in PARK before exiting the vehicle.
- The transmission may not engage PARK if
  the vehicle is moving. Always bring the
  vehicle to a complete stop before shifting
  to PARK, and verify that the transmission
  gear position indicator solidly indicates
  PARK (P) without blinking. Ensure that the
  vehicle is completely stopped, and the
  PARK position is properly indicated, before
  exiting the vehicle.
- It is dangerous to shift out of PARK or NEUTRAL if the engine speed is higher than idle speed. If your foot is not firmly pressing the brake pedal, the vehicle could accelerate quickly forward or in reverse. You could lose control of the vehicle and hit someone or something. Only shift into gear when the engine is idling normally and your foot is firmly pressing the brake pedal.

# WARNING!

- Unintended movement of a vehicle could injure those in or near the vehicle. As with all vehicles, you should never exit a vehicle while the engine is running. Before exiting a vehicle, always come to a complete stop, then apply the parking brake, shift the transmission into PARK, and turn the ignition OFF. When the ignition is in the OFF mode, the transmission is locked in PARK, securing the vehicle against unwanted movement.
- When exiting the vehicle, always make sure the ignition is in the OFF mode, remove the key fob from the vehicle, and lock the vehicle.
- Never leave children alone in a vehicle, or with access to an unlocked vehicle. Allowing children to be in a vehicle unattended is dangerous for a number of reasons. A child or others could be seriously or fatally injured. Children should be warned not to touch the parking brake, brake pedal or the transmission gear selector.
- Do not leave the key fob in or near the vehicle (or in a location accessible to chil-

# WARNING!

dren), and do not leave the ignition in the ACC or ON/RUN mode. A child could operate power windows, other controls, or move the vehicle.

The transmission gear range (PRNDM) is displayed both on the gear selector and in the instrument cluster.

To select a gear range, press the lock button on the gear selector and move the selector rearward or forward. To shift the transmission out of PARK, the engine must be running and the brake pedal must be pressed. You must also press the brake pedal to shift from NEUTRAL into DRIVE or REVERSE when the vehicle is stopped or moving at low speeds. Select the DRIVE range for normal driving.

#### NOTE:

In the event of a mismatch between the gear selector position and the actual transmission gear (for example, driver selects PARK while driving), the position indicator will blink continuously until the selector is returned to the proper position, or the requested shift can be completed.



**Transmission Gear Selector** 

- 1 Lock Button
- 2 Gear Selector

The electronically-controlled transmission adapts its shift schedule based on driver inputs, along with environmental and road conditions. The transmission electronics are self-calibrating; therefore, the first few shifts on a new vehicle may be somewhat abrupt. This is a normal condition, and precision shifts will develop within a few hundred miles (kilometers).

Only shift from DRIVE to PARK or REVERSE when the accelerator pedal is released and the vehicle is stopped. Be sure to keep your foot on the brake pedal when shifting between these gears.

The transmission gear selector provides PARK, REVERSE, NEUTRAL, DRIVE, and MANUAL (Autostick) shift positions. Manual shifts can be made using the Autostick shift control. Toggling the gear selector forward (-) or rearward (+) while in the MANUAL (AutoStick) position (beside the DRIVE position) will manually select the transmission gear, and will display the current gear in the instrument cluster as M1, M2, M3, etc, Refer to "AutoStick" in this section for further information.

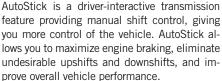
#### NOTE:

If the gear selector cannot be moved to the PARK, REVERSE, or NEUTRAL position (when pushed forward) it is probably in the MANUAL (AutoStick, +/-) position (beside the DRIVE position). In MANUAL (AutoStick) mode, the transmission gear is displayed in the instrument cluster (as M1, M2, M3, etc.). Move the gear selector to the right (into the DRIVE [D] position) for access to PARK, REVERSE, and NEUTRAL.

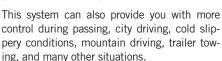
Refer to Automatic Transmission in the Owner's Manual for further details.



#### AutoStick









#### Operation

When the gear selector is in the DRIVE (D) position, the transmission will operate automatically, shifting between the eight available gears. To activate AutoStick, move the gear selector into the MANUAL (M) position (beside the DRIVE position). The current transmission gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster, along with a highlighted "M" (Manual) indication. When the gear selector is in the MANUAL (M) position, tap the gear selector forward (-)













(or tap the (-) shift paddle on the steering wheel, if equipped) to downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, or tap the lever rearward (+) (or tap the (+) shift paddle, if equipped) to command an upshift.



**Shifter Paddles** 

1 — (–) Shift Paddle 2 — (+) Shift Paddle

#### NOTE:

 Tapping one of the steering wheel-mounted shift paddles (+/-), if equipped, while the gear selector is in DRIVE, will activate a temporary AutoStick mode. Tapping (-) to enter AutoStick mode will downshift the transmission to the next lower gear, while tapping (+) to enter AutoStick mode will retain the current gear. The current gear will be displayed in the instrument cluster, but the "M" will not be

- highlighted. The transmission will revert back to normal operation (if the gear selector remains in DRIVE) after a period of time, depending on accelerator pedal activity.
- In some models, the shift paddles may be disabled (or re-enabled, as desired) using the Drive Mode Set-Up, accessed by selecting Performance Control from the Apps menu in the Uconnect screen.

In AutoStick mode, the transmission will shift up or down when (+/-) is manually selected by the driver (using the gear selector, or the shift paddles [if equipped]), unless an engine lugging or overspeed condition would result. It will remain in the selected gear until another upshift or downshift is chosen, except as described below.

• In temporary AutoStick mode (gear selector in DRIVE), the transmission will automatically shift up when maximum engine speed is reached. If the accelerator is fully depressed, the transmission will downshift when possible (based on current vehicle speed and gear, except 6.2L and 6.4L models). Lack of accelerator pedal activity will cause the transmission to revert to automatic operation.

- If normal AutoStick mode is engaged (gear selector in MANUAL position), manual gear selection will be maintained until the gear selector is returned to DRIVE, or as described below. The transmission will not upshift automatically at redline in this mode, nor will downshifts be obtained if the accelerator pedal is pressed to the floor.
- The transmission will automatically downshift as the vehicle slows (to prevent engine lugging) and will display the current gear.
- The transmission will automatically downshift to first gear when coming to a stop. After a stop, the driver should manually upshift (+) the transmission as the vehicle is accelerated.
- You can start out, from a stop, in first or second gear. Tapping (+) (at a stop) will allow starting in second gear. Starting out in second gear can be helpful in snowy or icy conditions.
- If a requested downshift would cause the engine to over-speed, that shift will not occur.
- The system will ignore attempts to upshift at too low of a vehicle speed.

- Holding the (-) paddle depressed (if equipped), or holding the gear selector in the (-) position, will downshift the transmission to the lowest gear possible at the current speed.
- Transmission shifting will be more noticeable when AutoStick is enabled.
- The system may revert to automatic shift mode if a fault or overheat condition is detected.

To disengage AutoStick mode, return the gear selector to the DRIVE position, or press and hold the (+) shift paddle (if equipped, and the gear selector is already in DRIVE) until "D" is once again indicated in the instrument cluster. You can shift in or out of the AutoStick mode at any time without taking your foot off the accelerator pedal.

# **WARNING!**

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels could lose their grip and the vehicle could skid, causing a collision or personal injury.

# DRIVE MODES — SRT (IF EQUIPPED)

Your vehicle is equipped with a SRT Drive Mode feature. This feature gives the driver control over the systems in the vehicle which affect its performance, enabling the driver to tune it for desired driving scenarios.

#### NOTE:

Refer to "SRT Drive Modes" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual for further descriptions of these modes.

# Launch Control — If Equipped

This vehicle is equipped with a Launch Mode system that is designed to allow the driver to consistently achieve maximum acceleration in a straight line. Launch Mode is a form of traction control that manages tire slip while aggressively launching the vehicle. Launch mode is intended for use during race events on a closed course where consistent acceleration is desired. The system is not intended to compensate for lack of driver experience or familiarity with the

race track. The use of this feature in low traction (cold, wet, gravel, etc) conditions may result in excessive wheel slip outside of the system's control, resulting in an aborted launch. Launch Mode is calibrated to provide the most benefit on an unprepared surface and will degrade performance on prepared surfaces (such as a drag strip).











# Preconditions:

NOTE:

 Launch control should not be used on public roads. Always check track conditions and the surrounding area.

Launch control is not available within the first

500 miles (804 km) of engine break-in.

- Launch Control should only be used when the engine and transmission are at operating temperature.
- Launch Control is intended to be used on dry, paved road surfaces only. Use on slippery or loose surfaces may cause damage to vehicle components and is not recommended.













# Launch Control is available when the following procedure is followed:

1. Push the LAUNCH button on the center stack switch bank.

#### NOTE:

Pushing the SRT button on the center stack or pressing Race Options within Drive Modes, then selecting the Launch Control tab, followed by the soft, Launch Control button are two other options to access launch control features. Please refer to "SRT Drive Modes" in "Multimedia" in the Owner's Manual, or the "Drive Modes Supplement", for further information.

- Push the "Launch RPM Set-Up" button on the touchscreen. This screen will allow you to adjust your launch RPM's for optimum launch/traction.
- 3. Push the "Activate Launch Control" button on the touchscreen.
- 4. Make sure the vehicle is not moving.
- 5. Make sure the steering wheel is pointing straight.

- 6. Hold the brake and make sure the vehicle is in "DRIVE" or "AutoStick" position.
- 7. While holding the brake, rapidly apply and hold the accelerator pedal to wide open throttle. The engine speed will hold at the RPM that was set in the "Launch RPM Set-up" screen.

#### NOTE:

Messages will appear in the instrument cluster to inform the driver if one or more of the above conditions have not been met.

- 8. When conditions 4 through 7 have been met, the instrument cluster display will read "Launch Ready Release Brake".
- 9. Keep the vehicle pointed straight.

Launch control will be active until the vehicle reaches 62 mph (100 km/h), at which point the ESC system will return to its current ESC mode.

Launch control will abort before launch completion, display "Launch Aborted" in the cluster under any of the following conditions:

• The accelerator pedal is released during launch. ESC system continues in ESC Full ON.

- The ESC system detects that the vehicle is no longer moving in a straight line.
- The "ESC OFF" button is pushed to change the system to another mode.

#### NOTE:

After launch control has been aborted, ESC will return to its current ESC mode.

## CAUTION!

Do not attempt to shift when the drive wheels are spinning and do not have traction. Damage to the transmission may occur.

# SPORT MODE — WITHOUT PERFORMANCE CONTROL

Your vehicle is equipped with a Sport Mode feature. This mode is a configuration set up for typical enthusiast driving. The engine, transmission, and steering systems are all set to their SPORT settings. Sport Mode will provide improved throttle response and modified shifting for an enhanced driving experience, as well the

greatest amount of steering feel. This mode may be activated and deactivated by pushing the Sport button on the instrument panel switch bank.

For vehicles equipped with Drive Modes or a "SUPER TRACK PACK" button, refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details, or in the "Drive Mode Supplement" within your Owner's information kit for further information.

# SPEED CONTROL

When engaged, the Speed Control takes over accelerator operations at speeds greater than 25 mph (40 km/h) or 20 mph (32 km/h), depending on engine size and axle ratio.

The Speed Control buttons are located on the right side of the steering wheel.



**Speed Control Switches** 

- 1 Push Cancel
- 2 Push Set (+)/Accel
- 3 Push Resume
- 4 Push On/Off
- 5 Push Set (-)/Decel

#### NOTE:

In order to ensure proper operation, the Speed Control System has been designed to shut down if multiple Speed Control functions are operated at the same time. If this occurs, the Speed Control System can be reactivated by pushing the Speed Control on/off button and resetting the desired vehicle set speed.





## To Activate

Push the on/off button to activate the Speed Control. "CRUISE CONTROL READY" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is on. To turn the system off, push the on/off button a second time. "CRUISE CONTROL OFF" will appear in the instrument cluster display to indicate the Speed Control is off. The system should be turned off when not in use.

WARNING!

Leaving the Speed Control system on when

not in use is dangerous. You could acciden-

tally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and

have an accident. Always leave the system

OFF when you are not using it.

























# To Set A Desired Speed

Turn the Speed Control on. When the vehicle has reached the desired speed, push the SET (+) or SET (-) button and release. Release the accelerator and the vehicle will operate at the selected speed. Once a speed has been set, a message "CRUISE CONTROL SET TO MPH (km/h)" will appear indicating what speed was set. A cruise indicator lamp, along with set speed will also appear and stay on in the instrument cluster when the speed is set.

# To Resume Speed

To resume a previously set speed, push the RES button and release. Resume can be used at any speed above 20 mph (32 km/h).

#### To Deactivate

A soft tap on the brake pedal, pushing the CANC button, or normal brake pressure while slowing the vehicle will deactivate the Speed Control without erasing the set speed from memory.

Pushing the on/off button or turning the ignition switch OFF erases the set speed from memory.

# ADAPTIVE CRUISE CONTROL (ACC) — IF EQUIPPED



**Adaptive Cruise Switches** 

- 1 Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) On/Off
- 2 Distance Setting Decrease
- 3 Distance Setting Increase

If your vehicle is equipped with Adaptive Cruise Control, the controls operate exactly the same as Speed Control with only a couple of differences. With this option, you can set a specified distance you would like to maintain between you and the vehicle in front of you.

If the ACC sensor detects a vehicle ahead, ACC will apply limited braking or acceleration automatically to maintain a preset following distance, while matching the speed of the vehicle ahead.

If the sensor does not detect a vehicle ahead of you, ACC will maintain a fixed set speed.

# To Activate/Deactivate

Push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button. The ACC menu in the instrument cluster displays "ACC Ready."

To turn the system off, push and release the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) on/off button again. At this time, the system will turn off and the instrument cluster displays "Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) Off."

# WARNING!

Leaving the Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC) system on when not in use is dangerous. You could accidentally set the system or cause it to go faster than you want. You could lose control and have a collision. Always leave the system off when you are not using it.

# To Set A Desired ACC Speed

When the vehicle reaches the speed desired, push the SET (+) button or the SET (-) button and release. The instrument cluster display will display the set speed.

If the system is set when the vehicle speed is below 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be defaulted to 20 mph (32 km/h). If the system is set when the vehicle speed is above 20 mph (32 km/h), the set speed shall be the current speed of the vehicle.

#### NOTE:

ACC cannot be set if there is a stationary vehicle in front of your vehicle in close proximity.

Remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. If you do not, the vehicle may continue to accelerate beyond the set speed. If this occurs:

- The message "DRIVER OVERRIDE" will display in the instrument cluster display.
- The system will not be controlling the distance between your vehicle and the vehicle ahead. The vehicle speed will only be determined by the position of the accelerator pedal.

#### To Resume

If there is a set speed in memory push the RES (resume) button and then remove your foot from the accelerator pedal. The instrument cluster display will display the last set speed.

#### NOTE:

ACC cannot be resumed if there is a stationary vehicle in-front of your vehicle in close proximity.

## WARNING!

The Resume function should only be used if traffic and road conditions permit. Resuming a set speed that is too high or too low for prevailing traffic and road conditions could

## WARNING!



cause the vehicle to accelerate or decelerate too sharply for safe operation. Failure to follow these warnings can result in a collision and death or serious personal injury.



# To Vary The ACC Speed

# To Increase Speed





The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information. The speed increment shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of







U.S. Speed (mph)

U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

• Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 mph increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 mph.







 If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 5 mph increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (+) button once will result in a 1 km/h increase in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in an increase of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to increase in 10 km/h increments until the button is released. The increase in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### To Decrease Speed

While ACC is set, the set speed can be decreased by pushing the SET (-) button.

The driver's preferred units can be selected through the instrument panel settings if equipped. Refer to "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for

further details. The speed decrement shown is dependant on the chosen speed unit of U.S. (mph) or Metric (km/h):

## U.S. Speed (mph)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 mph decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 mph.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 5 mph decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### Metric Speed (km/h)

- Pushing the SET (-) button once will result in a 1 km/h decrease in set speed. Each subsequent tap of the button results in a decrease of 1 km/h.
- If the button is continually pushed, the set speed will continue to decrease in 10 km/h decrements until the button is released. The decrease in set speed is reflected in the instrument cluster display.

#### NOTE:

- When you override and push the SET (+) button or SET (-) buttons, the new set speed will be the current speed of the vehicle.
- When you use the SET (-) button to decelerate, if the engine's braking power does not slow the vehicle sufficiently to reach the set speed, the brake system will automatically slow the vehicle.
- The ACC system applies the brake down to a full stop when following a target vehicle. If an ACC host vehicle follows a target vehicle to a standstill, the host vehicle will release the vehicle brakes two seconds after coming to a full stop.
- The ACC system maintains set speed when driving up hill and down hill. However, a slight speed change on moderate hills is normal. In addition, downshifting may occur while climbing uphill or descending downhill. This is normal operation and necessary to maintain set speed. When driving up hill and down hill, the ACC system will cancel if the braking temperature exceeds normal range (overheated).

# **Setting The Following Distance In ACC**

The specified following distance for ACC can be set by varying the distance setting between four bars (longest), three bars (long), two bars (medium) and one bar (short). Using this distance setting and the vehicle speed, ACC calculates and sets the distance to the vehicle ahead. This distance setting displays in the instrument cluster display.

To increase the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Increase button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting increases by one bar (longer).

To decrease the distance setting, push the Distance Setting — Decrease button and release. Each time the button is pushed, the distance setting decreases by one bar (shorter).

#### **General Information**

The following regulatory statement applies to all Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this vehicle:

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt

RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

- This device may not cause harmful interference.
- This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired operation.

#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

# PARKSENSE REAR PARK ASSIST — IF EQUIPPED

The ParkSense Rear Park Assist system provides visual and audible indications of the distance between the rear fascia and a detected obstacle when backing up, e.g. during a parking maneuver.

Refer to "ParkSense System Usage Precautions" in "Starting And Operating" in your Owner's Manual for limitations of this system and recommendations.

ParkSense will retain the last system state (enabled or disabled) from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

ParkSense can be active only when the gear

selector is in REVERSE. If ParkSense is enabled

at this gear selector position, the system will

remain active until the vehicle speed is in-

creased to approximately 7 mph (11 km/h) or

above. The system will become active again if

the vehicle speed is decreased to speeds less

than approximately 6 mph (9 km/h).

and orientation of the obstacle.



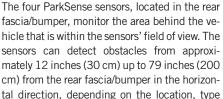
























# **Enabling And Disabling ParkSense**

ParkSense can be enabled and disabled with the ParkSense switch, located on the switch panel below the Uconnect display.

P//≜ OFF

When the ParkSense switch is pushed to disable the system, the instrument cluster will display the "ParkSense Off" message for ap-

proximately five seconds. When the gear selector is moved to REVERSE and the system is disabled, the instrument cluster display will display the "ParkSense Off" message for as long as the vehicle is in REVERSE.

Refer to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

# LANESENSE — IF EQUIPPED

# LaneSense Operation

The LaneSense system is operational at speeds above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h). The LaneSense system uses a forward looking camera to detect lane markings and measure vehicle position within the lane boundaries.

When both lane markings are detected and the driver unintentionally drifts out of the lane (no turn signal applied), the LaneSense system provides a haptic warning in the form of torque applied to the steering wheel to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries. If the driver continues to unintentionally drift out of the lane, the LaneSense system provides a visual warning through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane boundaries.

The driver may manually override the haptic warning by applying torque into the steering wheel at any time.

When only a single lane marking is detected and the driver unintentionally drifts across the lane marking (no turn signal applied), the Lane-Sense system provides visual warnings through the instrument cluster display to prompt the driver to remain within the lane. When only a single lane marking is detected, a haptic (torque) warning will not be provided.

#### NOTE:

When operating conditions have been met, the LaneSense system will monitor if the driver's hands are on the steering wheel and provides an audible warning to the driver when the driver's hands are not detected on the steering wheel. The system will cancel if the driver does not return their hands to the wheel.

# Turning LaneSense On Or Off

The default status of LaneSense is off.

The LaneSense button is located on the center stack below the Uconnect display.



To turn the LaneSense system on, push the LaneSense button (LED turns off). A "LaneSense On" message is shown in the instrument cluster display.

To turn the LaneSense system off, push the LaneSense button once (LED turns on).

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system will retain the last system state, on or off, from the last ignition cycle when the ignition is changed to the ON/RUN position.

# LaneSense Warning Message

The LaneSense system will indicate the current lane drift condition through the instrument cluster display.

Premium Instrument Cluster Display Screen — If Equipped

When the LaneSense system is on; the lane lines are gray when both of the lane boundaries have not been detected and the LaneSense telltale is solid white.

### Left Lane Departure — Only Left Lane Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the Lane-Sense telltale is solid white when only the left lane marking has been detected and the system is ready to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes vellow (on/off), the left thin line remains solid vellow and the LaneSense telltale changes from solid white to flashing yellow.

#### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure when only the right lane marking has been detected.

# Left Lane Departure — Both Lanes Detected

- When the LaneSense system is on, the lane lines turn from gray to white to indicate that both of the lane markings have been detected. The LaneSense telltale is solid green when both lane markings have been detected and the system is "armed" to provide visual warnings in the instrument cluster display and a torque warning in the steering wheel if an unintentional lane departure occurs.
- When the LaneSense system senses a lane drift situation, the left thick lane line and left thin line turn solid vellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid green to solid yellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.

For example, if approaching the left side of the lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.

 When the LaneSense system senses the lane has been approached and is in a lane departure situation, the left thick lane line flashes vellow (on/off) and the left thin line remains solid vellow. The LaneSense telltale changes from solid vellow to flashing vellow. At this time torque is applied to the steering wheel in the opposite direction of the lane boundary.







For example, if approaching the left side of the





### NOTE:

The LaneSense system operates with the similar behavior for a right lane departure.

lane the steering wheel will turn to the right.



# **Changing LaneSense Status**

The LaneSense system settings can be configured through the Uconnect system screen.



Follow these steps to change the LaneSense settings:



1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect touchscreen display.



2. Press the "Settings" button.



3. Press the "Safety & Driving Assistance" button.



When in the Safety & Driving Assistance screen, you can configure the intensity of the torque warning and the warning zone sensitivity (early/late) through the personalization settings.

#### NOTE:

- When enabled the system operates above 37 mph (60 km/h) and below 112 mph (180 km/h).
- Use of the turn signal suppresses the warnings.
- The system will not apply torque to the steering wheel whenever a safety system engages. (anti-lock brakes, traction control system, electronic stability control, forward collision warning, etc.)

# PARKVIEW REAR BACK UP CAMERA

Your vehicle is equipped with the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera that allows you to see an on-screen image of the rear surroundings of your vehicle whenever the gear selector is put into REVERSE. The ParkView camera is located on the rear of the vehicle above the rear license plate. The image will be displayed in the touch-

screen display along with a caution note to "check entire surroundings" across the top of the screen. After five seconds, this note will disappear.

#### Manual Activation Of The Rear View Camera:

- 1. Press the "Controls" button located on the bottom of the Uconnect display.
- 2. Press the "Backup Camera" button to turn the Rear View Camera system on.

#### NOTE:

The ParkView Rear Back Up Camera has programmable modes of operation that may be selected through the Uconnect System. Refer to "Uconnect Settings" in "Multimedia" in your Owner's Manual for further details.

If your vehicle is equipped with the Camera Delay feature and it is turned on, the rear camera image will be displayed for up to 10 seconds when the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE. However, this feature is canceled if the forward vehicle speed exceeds 8 mph (13 km/h), the transmission is shifted into PARK, the vehicle's ignition is cycled to OFF, or by pressing the image defeat [X] button.

When the vehicle is shifted out of REVERSE (with Camera Delay turned off), the rear camera mode is exited and the last touchscreen appears again.

When enabled, active guide lines are overlaid on the image to illustrate the width of the vehicle and its projected backup path based on the steering wheel position. The active guide lines will show separate zones that will help indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

When manually activated, a counter will be initiated after the vehicle speed is above 8 mph (13 km/h). The rear view camera image will turn off when this counter reaches 10 seconds. The counter will be reset when the vehicle speed is 8 mph (13 km/h) or below.

If the vehicle speed remains below 8 mph (13 km/h), the rear view camera image will continue to be displayed until the transmission is shifted into PARK, the vehicle's ignition is cycled to the OFF position, or the image defeat [X] button is pressed.

Different colored zones indicate the distance to the rear of the vehicle.

# WARNING!

Drivers must be careful when backing up even when using the ParkView Rear Back Up Camera. Always check carefully behind your vehicle, and be sure to check for pedestrians. animals, other vehicles, obstructions, or blind spots before backing up. You are responsible for the safety of your surroundings and must continue to pay attention while backing up. Failure to do so can result in serious injury or death.

### CAUTION!

- To avoid vehicle damage, ParkView should only be used as a parking aid. The ParkView camera is unable to view every obstacle or object in your drive path.
- To avoid vehicle damage, the vehicle must be driven slowly when using ParkView to be able to stop in time when an obstacle is seen. It is recommended that the driver look frequently over his/her shoulder when using ParkView.

#### NOTE:

If snow, ice, mud, or any foreign substance builds up on the camera lens, clean the lens, rinse with water, and dry with a soft cloth. Do not cover the lens.

# REFUELING THE VEHICLE

1. Push the fuel filler door release switch (located in the driver's door map pocket).



**Fuel Door Release Button** 

2. Open the fuel filler door.

#### NOTE:

In certain cold conditions, ice may prevent the fuel door from opening. If this occurs, lightly push on the fuel door to break the ice buildup and re-release the fuel door using the inside release button. Do not pry on the door.

3. There is no fuel filler cap. A flapper door

4. Insert the fuel nozzle fully into the filler pipe

- the nozzle opens and holds the flapper

inside the pipe seals the system.







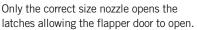






## NOTE:

door while refueling.





5. Fill the vehicle with fuel – when the fuel nozzle "clicks" or shuts off the fuel tank is full.



6. Maintain nozzle in filler for 5 seconds to allow nozzle to drain.



7. Remove the fuel nozzle and close the fuel door.







#### NOTE:

A funnel is provided (located in the trunk in the spare tire area) to open the flapper door to allow for emergency refueling with a gas can.



**Emergency Fuel Funnel** 

## WARNING!

- Never have any smoking materials lit in or near the vehicle when the fuel door is open or the tank is being filled.
- Never add fuel when the engine is running.
  This is in violation of most state and federal fire regulations and may cause the
  "Malfunction Indicator Light" to turn on.

# WARNING!

 A fire may result if fuel is pumped into a portable container that is inside of a vehicle. You could be burned. Always place fuel containers on the ground while filling.

# **CAUTION!**

To avoid fuel spillage and overfilling, do not "top off" the fuel tank after filling.

# **Emergency Fuel Filler Door Release**

If you are unable to open the fuel filler door, use the fuel filler door emergency release located in the trunk.

Follow the steps below to open the fuel door in case of an emergency:

- 1. Open the trunk.
- 2. Remove the access cover (located on the left side inner trim panel).



**Fuel Door Emergency Release** 

3. Pull the release cable.

#### Materials Added To Fuel

Designated TOP TIER Detergent Gasoline contains a higher level of detergents to further aide in minimizing engine and fuel system de-



posits. When available, the usage of TOP TIER Detergent gasoline is recommended. Visit www.toptiergas.com for a list of TOP TIER De-

Indiscriminate use of fuel system cleaning agents should be avoided. Many of these materials intended for gum and varnish removal may contain active solvents or similar ingredients. These can harm fuel system gasket and diaphragm materials.















# **CAUTION!**

Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.







tergent Gasoline Retailers.

TRAILER TOWING

# Trailer Towing Weights (Maximum Trailer Weight Ratings)

Engine/Transmission	Frontal Area	Max. GTW (Gross Trailer Wt.)	Max. Tongue Wt.
3.6L Automatic	12 sq ft (1.11 sq m)	1,000 lbs (454 kg)	100 lbs (45 kg)

Refer to local laws for maximum trailer towing speeds.

Trailer towing with the 6.4L or 6.2L Supercharged engine is not recommended.

# RECREATIONAL TOWING (BEHIND MOTORHOME. ETC.)

Recreational towing (with all four wheels on the ground, or using a tow dolly) is NOT ALLOWED. The only acceptable method for towing this vehicle (behind another vehicle) is on a vehicle trailer with all four wheels **OFF** the ground.

# HAZARD WARNING FLASHERS

The Hazard Warning flasher switch is located on the switch bank just above the climate controls.



Push the switch to turn on the Hazard Warning flasher. When the switch is activated, all directional turn signals will flash on and off to ming traffic of an emergency. Push

warn oncoming traffic of an emergency. Push the switch a second time to turn off the Hazard Warning flashers.

This is an emergency warning system and it should not be used when the vehicle is in motion. Use it when your vehicle is disabled and it is creating a safety hazard for other motorists.

When you must leave the vehicle to seek assistance, the Hazard Warning flashers will continue to operate even though the ignition is placed in the OFF position.

#### NOTE:

With extended use, the Hazard Warning flashers may discharge the battery.

# **BULB REPLACEMENT**

# **Replacement Bulbs**

All of the interior bulbs are glass wedge base or glass cartridge types. Aluminum base bulbs are not approved and should not be used for replacement.

#### Interior Bulbs

	Bulb Number
Rear Courtesy/Reading Lamps	W5W
Rear Compartment (Trunk) Lamp	562
Overhead Console Reading Lamp	578
Visor Vanity Lamps	A6220
Glove Compartment Lamp – If Equipped	194
Door Courtesy	562
Shift Indicator Lamp	JKLE14140
Center High-Mount Stop Lamp (CHMSL)	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)

	Bulb Number
Optional Door Map	LED (Serviced At
Pocket/Cup Holder	Authorized Dealer)

For lighted switches, see your authorized dealer for replacement instructions.

#### **Exterior Bulbs**

	Bulb Number
Low/High Beam Head- lamp (Standard Halo- gen Bi Function Pro- jector)	9005SL+
Low/High Beam Head- lamp – High Intensity Discharge (Premium HID Bi Function Pro- jector)	D3S (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Park/Turn Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Fog Lamp – If Equipped	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Front Side Marker	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Tail Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)

	Bulb Number
Rear Stop/Turn Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Rear Side Marker	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
Backup Lamp	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)
License	LED (Serviced At Authorized Dealer)

# **FUSES**

# WARNING!

• When replacing a blown fuse, always use an appropriate replacement fuse with the same amp rating as the original fuse. Never replace a fuse with another fuse of higher amp rating. Never replace a blown fuse with metal wires or any other material. Do not place a fuse inside a circuit breaker cavity or vice versa. Failure to use proper fuses may result in serious personal injury, fire and/or property damage.

## WARNING!

- Before replacing a fuse, make sure that the ignition is off and that all the other services are switched off and/or disengaged.
- If the replaced fuse blows again, contact an authorized dealer.
- If a general protection fuse for safety systems (air bag system, braking system), power unit systems (engine system, transmission system) or steering system blows, contact an authorized dealer.

## **General Information**

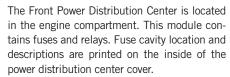
The fuses protect electrical systems against excessive current.

When a device does not work, you must check the fuse element inside the blade fuse for a break/melt.

Also, please be aware that when using power outlets for extended periods of time with the engine off may result in vehicle battery discharge.

### Underhood Fuses

ure.



**CAUTION!** 

• When installing the power distribution

center cover, it is important to ensure the

cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to

get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system fail-

When replacing a blown fuse, it is impor-

tant to use only a fuse having the correct

amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a

rating other than indicated may result in a

dangerous electrical system overload. If a

properly rated fuse continues to blow, it

indicates a problem in the circuit that

must be corrected.

























Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
1	-	-	Fuse – Spare
2	40 Amp Green	-	Radiator Fan #1 – (Non 6.2L Supercharged)
3	50 Amp Red	_	Electric Power Steering #1 – If Equipped
4	30 Amp Pink	-	Starter
5	40 Amp Green	-	Anti Lock Brake
6	30 Amp Pink	-	Anti Lock Brake
7	20 Amp Blue	=	Police Ignition Run / ACC #1
8	50 Amp Red / 20 Amp Blue	-	Radiator Fan (6.2L Supercharged) / Police Ignition Run / ACC # 2
9	-	20 Amp Yellow	All-Wheel Drive Module – If Equipped
10	-	10 Amp Red	Intrusion MOD (300) – If Equipped / Under Hood Lamp – Police
11	-	20 Amp Yellow	Horns
12	-	10 Amp Red	Air Conditioning Clutch
13	-	_	Fuse – Spare
14	-	_	Fuse – Spare
15	-	20 Amp Yellow	Left HID – If Equipped
16	-	20 Amp Yellow	Right HID – If Equipped
18	50 Amp Red	-	Radiator Fan – (Non 6.2L Supercharged)
19	50 Amp Red	=	Electric Power Steering #2 – If Equipped
20	30 Amp Pink		Wiper Motor
21	30 Amp Pink 20 Amp Blue – Police	-	Headlamp Washers – If Equipped Police Bat Feed #2

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
22	40 Amp Green / 20 Amp Blue – Police	-	Engine Cooling Pump (6.2L Supercharged) / Police Bat Feed # 3
23	20 Amp Blue	=	Police Bat Feed # 1
24	50 Amp Red / 20 Amp Blue	-	Radiator Fan (6.2L Supercharged) / Police Ignition Run/ACC Feed # 3
28	_	-	Fuse – Spare
29	-	15 Amp Blue	Transmission Control Module (Challenger / Charger Police) / Electronic Shift Module (Challenger)
30	_	-	Fuse – Spare
31	_	25 Amp Clear	Engine Module
32	_	-	Fuse – Spare
33	-	_	Fuse – Spare
34	_	25 Amp Clear	Powertrain #1
35	-	20 Amp Yellow	Powertrain #2
36	-	10 Amp Red	Anti-Lock Brake Module / Steering Column Lock Module (300 if equipped)
37	-	10 Amp Red	Engine Controller / Rad Fan Relays (Charger/300) / Electric Power Steering Module (Charger/300) / 5-Speed TCM
38	_	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
39	-	10 Amp Red	EPS (Challenger) / EHPS (Police) / AC Clutch Relay / Vacuum Pump Relay / Rad Fan Relays (Challenger)
48	-	10 Amp Red	AWD Module / Front Axle Disconnect – If Equipped
49	-	-	Fuse – Spare























Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
50	-	-	Fuse – Spare
51	_	20 Amp Yellow	Vacuum Pump
52	_	5 Amp Tan	Adaptive Cruise – If Equipped
53	-	-	Fuse – Spare

#### **Rear Interior Fuses**

There is also a power distribution center located in the trunk under the spare tire access panel. This center contains fuses and relays. Fuse cavity location and descriptions are printed on the inside of the power distribution center cover.

# **CAUTION!**

- When installing the power distribution center cover, it is important to ensure the cover is properly positioned and fully latched. Failure to do so may allow water to get into the power distribution center and possibly result in an electrical system failure.
- When replacing a blown fuse, it is important to use only a fuse having the correct

# **CAUTION!**

amperage rating. The use of a fuse with a rating other than indicated may result in a dangerous electrical system overload. If a properly rated fuse continues to blow, it indicates a problem in the circuit that must be corrected.

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
2	60 Amp Yellow	_	Front PDC Feed #1
3	_	_	Fuse – Spare
4	60 Amp Yellow	_	Front PDC Feed #2
5	30 Amp Pink 20 Amp Blue – Police	_	Sunroof/Dome Lamp – Police

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
6	40 Amp Green	-	Exterior Lighting #1
7	40 Amp Green	-	Exterior Lighting #2
8	30 Amp Pink	-	Interior Lighting
9	40 Amp Green	-	Power Locks
10	30 Amp Pink	_	Driver Door Control Module
11	30 Amp Pink	_	Passenger Door Control Module
12	_	20 Amp Yellow	Dual USB Center Console Rear/Cigar Lighter IP – If Equipped
15	40 Amp Green	_	HVAC Blower
16	20 Amp Blue	_	Left Spot Lamp – Police
17	20 Amp Blue	_	Right Spot Lamp – Police
18	30 Amp Pink	_	Mod Network Interface – Police
19	_	_	Fuse – Spare
20	_	_	Fuse – Spare
21	30 Amp Pink	_	Fuel Pump (Non 6.2L SRT HO)
22	_	5 Amp Tan	Cyber Gateway Mod
23	_	10 Amp Red	Fuel Door – If Equipped/Diagnostic Port
24	_	10 Amp Red	Integrated Center Stack
25	_	10 Amp Red	Tire Pressure Monitor
26	-	15 Amp Blue	Cygnus Transmission Module (Charger/300) / Electronic Shift Module (Charger/300)
27	_	25 Amp Clear	Amplifier – If Equipped
31	_	25 Amp Breaker	Power Seats – If Equipped
32	-	15 Amp Blue	HVAC Module/Cluster























Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
33	-	15 Amp Blue	Ignition Switch/RF Hub Module/Steering Column Lock (300) – If Equipped
34	_	10 Amp Red	Steering Column Module/Clock (300)
35	_	5 Amp Tan	Battery Sensor
36	_	15 Amp Blue	Electronic Exhaust Valve – If Equipped
37	_	20 Amp Yellow	Radio
38	_	20 Amp Yellow	Power Outlet Inside Arm Rest/Console Media Hub
40	30 Amp Pink	-	Fuel Pump (6.2L SRT HO – If Equipped)
41	30 Amp Pink	-	Fuel Pump (6.2L SRT HO – If Equipped)
42	30 Amp Pink	-	Rear Defrost
43	-	20 Amp Yellow	Comfort Seat And Steering Wheel Module (Heated Steering Wheel/RR Heated Seats)
44	_	10 Amp Red	Park Assist / Blind Spot / Rear View Camera
45	-	15 Amp Blue	Cluster / Rearview Mirror / Compass (Charger/300) / Humidity Sensor / Forward Facing Camera (Lane Departure) / Cyber Gateway
46	_	=	Fuse – Spare
47	-	10 Amp Red	Adaptive Front Lighting / Day Time Running Lamps – If Equipped
48	_	20 Amp Yellow	Active Suspension – (6.4L / 6.2L)
49	_	-	Fuse – Spare
50	_	-	Fuse – Spare
51	-	20 Amp Yellow	Front Heated / Vented Seats – If Equipped

Cavity	Cartridge Fuse	Mini-Fuse	Description
52	_	10 Amp Red	Heated Cupholders/Rear Heated Seat Switches – If Equipped
53	_	10 Amp Red	HVAC Module/In Vehicle Temperature Sensor
54	_		Fuse – Spare
55	_		Fuse – Spare
56	_		Fuse – Spare
57	_		Fuse – Spare
58	_	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
59	_	20 Amp Yellow	Adjustable Pedals – Police
60	_		Fuse – Spare
61	_		Fuse – Spare
62	_	=	Fuse – Spare
63	_	=	Fuse – Spare
64	_	25 Amp Breaker	Rear Windows (Charger/300)
65	_	10 Amp Red	Airbag Module
66	_		Fuse – Spare
67	-	10 Amp Red	Rain and Light Sensor / Sunroof / Inside RR View Mirror / Police Run Acc Relay
68	-	10 Amp Red	Dual USB Power Outlet – R/A Sense (Charger/300) Rear Sunshade (Charger/300) RR USB Timer
69	_	-	Fuse – Spare
70	-	-	Fuse – Spare























# JACKING AND TIRE CHANGING

# **WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.
- Being under a jacked-up vehicle is dangerous. The vehicle could slip off the jack and fall on you. You could be crushed. Never put any part of your body under a vehicle that is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Never start or run the engine while the vehicle is on a jack.
- The jack is designed to be used as a tool for changing tires only. The jack should not be used to lift the vehicle for service purposes. The vehicle should be jacked on a firm level surface only. Avoid ice or slippery areas.

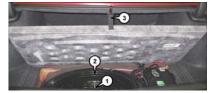
# Jack Location/Spare Tire Stowage

The jack and spare tire are both stowed under an access cover in the trunk. Follow these steps to access the jack and spare tire.

#### NOTE:

The spare tire must be removed in order to access the jack.

- 1. Open the trunk.
- 2. Lift the access cover using the pull strap.



**Spare Tire/Tools Location** 

- 1 Jack Beneath Spare Tire
- 2 Spare Tire
- 3 Pull Strap

3. Rotate the fastener securing the spare tire counterclockwise to remove it.



**Spare Tire Fastener** 

- 4. Remove the spare tire.
- 5. Rotate the fastener securing the jack counterclockwise to remove it.



Jack Fastener

 Remove the wheel chocks, jack and lug wrench assembly from under the spare tire.
 Turn the jack screw to the left to loosen the lug wrench, and remove the wrench from the jack assembly.

# WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack

## WARNING!

parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

# **Preparations For Jacking**

 Park the vehicle on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible. Avoid icy or slippery areas.

## WARNING!

Do not attempt to change a tire on the side of the vehicle close to moving traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid being hit when operating the jack or changing the wheel.

- 2. Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- 3. Apply the parking brake.
- 4. Place the gear selector into PARK.
- 5. Turn off the ignition.

 Block both the front and rear of the wheel diagonally opposite of the jacking position using the provided wheel chocks. For example, if changing the right front tire, chock the left rear wheel. Place both chocks under the tire.



















# NOTE:

Passengers should not remain in the vehicle when the vehicle is being jacked.







# **Jacking And Changing A Tire**

# **WARNING!**

Carefully follow these tire changing warnings to help prevent personal injury or damage to your vehicle:

- Always park on a firm, level surface as far from the edge of the roadway as possible before raising the vehicle.
- Turn on the Hazard Warning flasher.
- Chock the wheel diagonally opposite the wheel to be raised.
- Apply the parking brake firmly and set an automatic transmission in PARK.
- Never start or run the engine with the vehicle on a jack.
- Do not let anyone sit in the vehicle when it is on a jack.
- Do not get under the vehicle when it is on a jack. If you need to get under a raised vehicle, take it to a service center where it can be raised on a lift.
- Only use the jack in the positions indicated and for lifting this vehicle during a tire change.

# WARNING!

- If working on or near a roadway, be extremely careful of motor traffic.
- To assure that spare tires, flat or inflated, are securely stowed, spares must be stowed with the valve stem facing the ground.



**Warning Label** 

# **CAUTION!**

Do not attempt to raise the vehicle by jacking on locations other than those indicated in the Jacking Instructions for this vehicle.

1. Remove the spare tire, jack, wheel chocks, and lug wrench.

#### NOTE:

When the following label is present, the spare tire must be used for the rear wheel(s) only. For a flat front tire, you must first install the spare on one of the rear tires. Then, follow the jacking instructions for front tire replacement and replace the front road wheel with the wheel removed from the rear of the vehicle.



**Spare Tire Label** 

- If equipped with aluminum wheels where the center cap covers the lug nuts, use the lug wrench to pry the center cap off carefully before raising the vehicle.
- Before raising the vehicle, use the lug wrench to loosen, but not remove, the lug nuts on the wheel with the flat tire. Turn the lug nuts counterclockwise one turn while the wheel is still on the ground.
- Place the jack underneath the lift area that is closest to the flat tire. Turn the jack screw clockwise to firmly engage the jack saddle with the lift area of the sill flange.

#### NOTE:

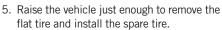
If the vehicle is too low for jack placement, slide the jack on its side and rotate it up into position.



**Rear Jacking Location** 



**Front Jacking Location** 





# WARNING!

Raising the vehicle higher than necessary can make the vehicle less stable. It could slip off the jack and hurt someone near it. Raise the vehicle only enough to remove the tire.











- 6. Remove the lug nuts and tire.
- 7. Mount the spare tire.

# **CAUTION!**

Be sure to mount the spare tire with the valve stem facing outward. The vehicle could be damaged if the spare tire is mounted incorrectly.



**Installing Compact Spare** 

#### NOTE:

• For vehicles that are equipped, do not attempt to install a center cap or wheel cover on the compact spare.

- Refer to "Tires—General Information" in "Servicing And Maintenance" in your Owner's Manual for additional warnings, cautions, and information about the spare tire, its use, and operation.
- 8. Install the lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the lug nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

## WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- 9. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the jack handle counterclockwise.
- 10. Finish tightening the lug nuts. Push down on the wrench while at the end of the handle for increased leverage. Tighten the lug nuts in a star pattern until each nut has been tightened twice. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper lug nut torque.

11. Stow the wheel chocks, jack, tools and flat tire. Make sure the base of the jack faces the front of the vehicle before tightening down the fastener.

## WARNING!

A loose tire or jack thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the jack parts and the spare tire in the places provided. Have the deflated (flat) tire repaired or replaced immediately.

#### **Road Tire Installation**

- 1. Mount the road tire on the axle.
- Install the remaining lug nuts with the cone shaped end of the nut toward the wheel. Lightly tighten the lug nuts.

# WARNING!

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the wheel nuts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in serious injury.

- 3. Lower the vehicle to the ground by turning the iack handle counterclockwise.
- 4. Refer to "Torque Specifications" in "Technical Specifications" for proper lug nut torque.
- After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut torque with a torque wrench to ensure that all lug nuts are properly seated against the wheel.

# TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

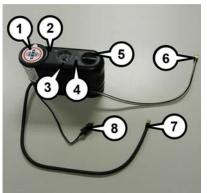
Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately -4°F (-20°C).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

# Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located in the trunk.

# Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



**Tire Service Kit Components** 

1 — Sealant Bottle

2 — Deflation Button

3 — Pressure Gauge

4 — Power Button

5 — Mode Select Knob

6 — Sealant Hose (Clear)

7 — Air Pump Hose (Black)

8 — Power Plug (located on the bottom side of the Tire Service Kit)

### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses



Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.



# 



Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (7) when selecting this mode.



# Selecting Sealant Mode



Turn the Mode Select Knob (5) to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (6) when selecting this mode.



### (I) Using The Power Button



Push and release the Power Button (4) once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (4) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.



# **W** Using The Deflation Button



Push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.







# Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) prior to the expiration date (printed at the lower right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit" section (F) "Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement".
- The Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump)

for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (7) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.

 Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

### **WARNING!**

- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.

### WARNING!

- If the wheel has any damage.
- If you are unsure of the condition of the tire or the wheel.
- Keep Tire Service Kit away from open flames or heat source.
- A loose Tire Service Kit thrown forward in a collision or hard stop could endanger the occupants of the vehicle. Always stow the Tire Service Kit in the place provided. Failure to follow these warnings can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.
- Take care not to allow the contents of Tire Service Kit to come in contact with hair, eyes, or clothing. Tire Service Kit sealant is harmful if inhaled, swallowed, or absorbed through the skin. It causes skin, eye, and respiratory irritation. Flush immediately with plenty of water if there is any contact with eyes or skin. Change clothing as soon as possible, if there is any contact with clothing.
- Tire Service Kit Sealant solution contains latex. In case of an allergic reaction or rash, consult a physician immediately. Keep Tire

### WARNING!

Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

# Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit

# (A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
- 2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (6) and (7) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

- Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.

## (B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
- Uncoil the Sealant Hose (6) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) onto the valve stem.
- 5. Uncoil the Power Plug (8) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

### NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

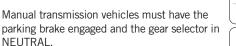
# (C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:



 Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.



### NOTE:

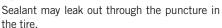




• After pushing the Power Button (4), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (1) through the Sealant Hose (6) and into the tire.



### NOTE:





# If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0 - 10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (6):



 Push the Power Button (4) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (6) to the valve stem.







- Check that the Mode Select Knob (5) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (4) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.
- Connect the Power Plug (8) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 3. The Sealant Bottle (1) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

### NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (5) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (7) only, not the Sealant Hose (6).

# If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (6):

 Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through the hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (6), the Pressure Gauge (3) can read as high as

- 70 psi (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (3) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty.
- 2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (1) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (3).

# If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

• The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

### NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

# If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

- 1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (1) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
- 3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (6) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

### CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

### (D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or ten minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

### WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

### (E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

- 1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (5) and turn to the Air Mode position.
- 2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

- Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (7) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose (7) onto the valve stem.
- 4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (3).

### If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

### If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

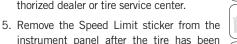
1. Push the Power Button (4) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

#### NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button (2) to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

- Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

 Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.





6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (1) and Sealant Hose (6) assembly at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement".



### NOTE:

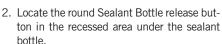
repaired.

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.



### (F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:







3. Push the Sealant Bottle release button. The Sealant Bottle (1) will pop up. Remove the bottle and dispose of it accordingly.



4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.





- 5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (1) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (6) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push the bottle into the housing. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place.
- Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) and return the hose to its storage area (located on the bottom of the air pump).
- 7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

### TIRE SERVICE KIT — IF EQUIPPED

Small punctures up to 1/4 inch (6 mm) in the tire tread can be sealed with Tire Service Kit. Foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) should not be removed from the tire. Tire Service Kit can be used in outside temperatures down to approximately  $-4^{\circ}F$  ( $-20^{\circ}C$ ).

This kit will provide a temporary tire seal, allowing you to drive your vehicle up to 100 miles (160 km) with a maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

### Tire Service Kit Storage

The Tire Service Kit is located in the trunk.

# Tire Service Kit Components And Operation



### **Tire Service Kit Components**

		, , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , ,
1 — Power	4 — Seal-	7 — Power
Button	ant Bottle	Plug
2 — Mode	5 — Air	8 — Pres-
Select Knob	Pump Hose (Black)	sure Gauge
3 — Sealant	6 — Seal-	9 — Defla-
Hose (Clear)	ant Bottle Release Button	tion Button

### Using The Mode Select Knob And Hoses

Your Tire Service Kit is equipped with the following symbols to indicate the air or sealant mode.

# Selecting Air Mode

Turn the Mode Select Knob (2) to this position for air pump operation only. Use the Black Air Pump Hose (5) when selecting this mode.

### **Selecting Sealant Mode**

Turn the Mode Select Knob (2) to this position to inject the Tire Service Kit Sealant and to inflate the tire. Use the Sealant Hose (clear hose) (3) when selecting this mode.

### (I) Using The Power Button

Push and release the Power Button (1) once to turn on the Tire Service Kit. Push and release the Power Button (1) again to turn Off the Tire Service Kit.

# **W** Using The Deflation Button

Push the Deflation Button (9) to reduce the air pressure in the tire if it becomes over-inflated.

### **Tire Service Kit Usage Precautions**

- Replace the Tire Service Kit Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) prior to the expiration date (printed at the upper right hand corner on the bottle label) to assure optimum operation of the system. Refer to "Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit" section (F) "Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement".
- The Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) are a one tire application use and need to be replaced after each use. Always replace these components immediately at your original equipment vehicle dealer.
- When the Tire Service Kit sealant is in a liquid form, clean water and a damp cloth will remove the material from the vehicle or tire and wheel components. Once the sealant dries, it can easily be peeled off and properly discarded.
- For optimum performance, make sure the valve stem on the wheel is free of debris before connecting the Tire Service Kit.
- You can use the Tire Service Kit air pump to inflate bicycle tires. The kit also comes with two needles, located in the Accessory Storage Compartment (on the bottom of the air pump)

for inflating sport balls, rafts, or similar inflatable items. However, use only the Air Pump Hose (5) and make sure the Mode Select Knob (2) is in the Air Mode when inflating such items to avoid injecting sealant into them. The Tire Service Kit Sealant is only intended to seal punctures less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) diameter in the tread of your tire.

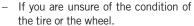
 Do not lift or carry the Tire Service Kit by the hoses.

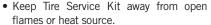
### **WARNING!**

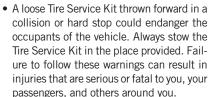
- Do not attempt to seal a tire on the side of the vehicle closest to traffic. Pull far enough off the road to avoid the danger of being hit when using the Tire Service Kit.
- Do not use Tire Service Kit or drive the vehicle under the following circumstances:
  - If the puncture in the tire tread is approximately 1/4 inch (6 mm) or larger.
  - If the tire has any sidewall damage.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving with extremely low tire pressure.
  - If the tire has any damage from driving on a flat tire.

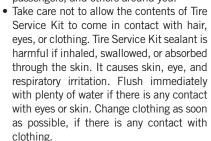
### WARNING!

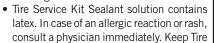


































Kit:

### WARNING!

Service Kit out of reach of children. If swallowed, rinse mouth immediately with plenty of water and drink plenty of water. Do not induce vomiting! Consult a physician immediately.

# Sealing A Tire With Tire Service Kit (A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service

- 1. Pull over to a safe location and turn on the vehicle's Hazard Warning flashers.
- 2. Verify that the valve stem (on the wheel with the deflated tire) is in a position that is near to the ground. This will allow the Tire Service Kit Hoses (3) and (5) to reach the valve stem and keep the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground. This will provide the best positioning of the kit when injecting the sealant into the deflated tire and running the air pump. Move the vehicle as necessary to place the valve stem in this position before proceeding.

- 3. Place the transmission in PARK (auto transmission) or in Gear (manual transmission) and place the ignition in the OFF position.
- 4. Apply the parking brake.

### (B) Setting Up To Use Tire Service Kit:

- 1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to the Sealant Mode position.
- 2. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (3) and then remove the cap from the fitting at the end of the hose.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit flat on the ground next to the deflated tire.
- 4. Remove the cap from the valve stem and then screw the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (3) onto the valve stem.
- 5. Uncoil the Power Plug (7) and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

### NOTE:

Do not remove foreign objects (e.g., screws or nails) from the tire.

# (C) Injecting Tire Service Kit Sealant Into The Deflated Tire:

 Always start the engine before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.

### NOTE:

Manual transmission vehicles must have the parking brake engaged and the gear selector in NFUTRAL.

 After pushing the Power Button (1), the sealant (white fluid) will flow from the Sealant Bottle (4) through the Sealant Hose (3) and into the tire.

### NOTE:

Sealant may leak out through the puncture in the tire.

# If the sealant (white fluid) does not flow within 0-10 seconds through the Sealant Hose (3):

 Push the Power Button (1) to turn Off the Tire Service Kit. Disconnect the Sealant Hose (3) from the valve stem. Make sure the valve stem is free of debris. Reconnect the Sealant Hose (3) to the valve stem. Check that the Mode Select Knob (2) is in the Sealant Mode position and not Air Mode. Push the Power Button (1) to turn On the Tire Service Kit.

- 2. Connect the Power Plug (7) to a different 12 Volt power outlet in your vehicle or another vehicle, if available. Make sure the engine is running before turning ON the Tire Service Kit.
- 3. The Sealant Bottle (4) may be empty due to previous use. Call for assistance.

### NOTE:

If the Mode Select Knob (2) is on Air Mode and the pump is operating, air will dispense from the Air Pump Hose (5) only, not the Sealant Hose (3).

### If the sealant (white fluid) does flow through the Sealant Hose (3):

1. Continue to operate the pump until sealant is no longer flowing through the hose (typically takes 30 - 70 seconds). As the sealant flows through the Sealant Hose (3), the Pressure Gauge (8) can read as high as 70 psi

- (4.8 Bar). The Pressure Gauge (8) will decrease quickly from approximately 70 psi (4.8 Bar) to the actual tire pressure when the Sealant Bottle (4) is empty.
- 2. The pump will start to inject air into the tire immediately after the Sealant Bottle (4) is empty. Continue to operate the pump and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire pressure label on the driver-side latch pillar (recommended pressure). Check the tire pressure by looking at the Pressure Gauge (8).

# If the tire does not inflate to at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within 15 minutes:

• The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

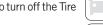
### NOTE:

If the tire becomes overinflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

# If the tire inflates to the recommended pressure or is at least 26 psi (1.8 Bar) pressure within





























- 15 minutes:
- 1. Push the Power Button (1) to turn off the Tire Service Kit.
- 2. Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the top of the Sealant Bottle (4) and place the sticker on the instrument panel.
- 3. Immediately disconnect the Sealant Hose (3) from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the hose, and place the Tire Service Kit in the vehicle storage location. Quickly proceed to (D) "Drive Vehicle."

### CAUTION!

- The metal end fitting from Power Plug (8) may get hot after use, so it should be handled carefully.
- Failure to reinstall the cap on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (6) can result in sealant contacting your skin, clothing, and the vehicle's interior. It can also result in sealant contacting internal Tire Service Kit components which may cause permanent damage to the kit.

### (D) Drive Vehicle:

Immediately after injecting sealant and inflating the tire, drive the vehicle 5 miles (8 km) or ten minutes to ensure distribution of the Tire Service Kit Sealant within the tire. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h).

### WARNING!

Tire Service Kit is not a permanent flat tire repair. Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced after using Tire Service Kit. Do not exceed 50 mph (80 km/h) until the tire is repaired or replaced. Failure to follow this warning can result in injuries that are serious or fatal to you, your passengers, and others around you.

### (E) After Driving:

Pull over to a safe location. Refer to "(A) Whenever You Stop To Use Tire Service Kit" before continuing.

- 1. Push in the Mode Select Knob (2) and turn to the Air Mode position.
- 2. Uncoil the power plug and insert the plug into the vehicle's 12 Volt power outlet.

- 3. Uncoil the Air Pump Hose (5) (black in color) and screw the fitting at the end of hose onto the valve stem.
- 4. Check the pressure in the tire by reading the Pressure Gauge (8).

### If tire pressure is less than 19 psi (1.3 Bar):

The tire is too badly damaged. Do not attempt to drive the vehicle further. Call for assistance.

## If the tire pressure is 19 psi (1.3 Bar) or higher:

 Push the Power Button (1) to turn on Tire Service Kit and inflate the tire to the pressure indicated on the tire and loading information label on the driver-side door opening.

### NOTE:

If the tire becomes over-inflated, push the Deflation Button to reduce the tire pressure to the recommended inflation pressure before continuing.

- Disconnect the Tire Service Kit from the valve stem, reinstall the cap on the valve stem and unplug from 12 Volt outlet.
- 3. Place the Tire Service Kit in its proper storage area in the vehicle.

- Have the tire inspected and repaired or replaced at the earliest opportunity at an authorized dealer or tire service center.
- Remove the Speed Limit sticker from the instrument panel after the tire has been repaired.
- 6. Replace the Sealant Bottle (4) and Sealant Hose (3) assembly at an authorized dealer as soon as possible. Refer to "(F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement".

### NOTE:

When having the tire serviced, advise the authorized dealer or service center that the tire has been sealed using the Tire Service Kit.

### (F) Sealant Bottle And Hose Replacement:

- 1. Uncoil the Sealant Hose (3) (clear in color).
- Locate the red colored round Sealant Bottle release button at the lower right hand corner of the kit.
- Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then pull out the bottle holding the button.
- 4. Clean any remaining sealant from the Tire Service Kit housing.

- 5. Position the new Sealant Bottle (4) in the housing so that the Sealant Hose (3) aligns with the hose slot in the front of the housing. Push and hold the Sealant Bottle release button, then push the bottle into the housing by holding the button. An audible click will be heard indicating the bottle is locked into place. Release the button.
- 6. Verify that the cap is installed on the fitting at the end of the Sealant Hose (3) and return the hose to its storage area (located on top of the housing).
- 7. Return the Tire Service Kit to its storage location in the vehicle.

# JUMP STARTING

If your vehicle has a discharged battery, it can be jump started using a set of jumper cables and a battery in another vehicle, or by using a portable battery booster pack. Jump starting can be dangerous if done improperly, so please follow the procedures in this section carefully.

### WARNING!

Do not attempt jump starting if the battery is frozen. It could rupture or explode and cause personal injury.

### **CAUTION!**

Do not use a portable battery booster pack or any other booster source with a system voltage greater than 12 Volts or damage to the battery, starter motor, alternator or electrical system may occur.

### NOTE:

When using a portable battery booster pack, follow the manufacturer's operating instructions and precautions.

### **Preparations For Jump Start**

The battery is stored under an access cover in the trunk. Remote battery posts are located on the right side of the engine compartment for jump starting.

### NOTE:

The remote battery posts are viewed by standing on the right side of the vehicle looking over the



























fender.

**Jump Starting Locations** 

(+) — Remote Positive Post

(-) — Remote Negative Post



### WARNING!

- Take care to avoid the radiator cooling fan whenever the hood is raised. It can start anytime the ignition switch is ON. You can be injured by moving fan blades.
- Remove any metal jewelry such as rings, watch bands and bracelets that could make an inadvertent electrical contact. You could be seriously injured.
- Batteries contain sulfuric acid that can burn your skin or eyes and generate hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Keep open flames or sparks away from the battery.
- Apply the parking brake, shift the automatic transmission into PARK and place the ignition in the OFF position.
- 2. Turn off the heater, radio, and all unnecessary electrical accessories.
- 3. If using another vehicle to jump start the battery, park the vehicle within the jumper cable's reach, apply the parking brake and make sure the ignition is OFF.

### WARNING!

Do not allow vehicles to touch each other as this could establish a ground connection and personal injury could result.

# **Jump Starting Procedure**

### WARNING!

Failure to follow this jump starting procedure could result in personal injury or property damage due to battery explosion.

### **CAUTION!**

Failure to follow these procedures could result in damage to the charging system of the booster vehicle or the discharged vehicle.

### **Connecting The Jumper Cables**

- Connect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable to the remote positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- Connect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable to the positive (+) post of the booster battery.

- Connect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- 4. Connect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable to the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

## **WARNING!**

Do not connect the jumper cable to the negative (-) post of the discharged battery. The resulting electrical spark could cause the battery to explode and could result in personal injury. Only use the specific ground point, do not use any other exposed metal parts.

- Start the engine in the vehicle that has the booster battery, let the engine idle a few minutes, and then start the engine in the vehicle with the discharged battery.
- 6. Once the engine is started, remove the jumper cables in the reverse sequence:

### **Disconnecting The Jumper Cables**

 Disconnect the negative (-) end of the jumper cable from the remote negative (-) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

- 2. Disconnect the opposite end of the negative (-) jumper cable from the negative (-) post of the booster battery.
- 3. Disconnect the positive (+) end of the jumper cable from the positive (+) post of the booster battery.
- 4. Disconnect the opposite end of the positive (+) jumper cable from the remote positive (+) post of the vehicle with the discharged battery.

If frequent jump starting is required to start your vehicle you should have the battery and charging system inspected at an authorized dealer.

### CAUTION!

Accessories plugged into the vehicle power outlets draw power from the vehicle's battery, even when not in use (i.e., cellular devices, etc.). Eventually, if plugged in long enough without engine operation, the vehicle's battery will discharge sufficiently to degrade battery life and/or prevent the engine from starting.

### IF YOUR ENGINE OVERHEATS

In any of the following situations, you can reduce the potential for overheating by taking the appropriate action.

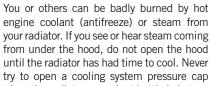
- On the highways slow down.
- In city traffic while stopped, place the transmission in NEUTRAL, but do not increase the engine idle speed while preventing vehicle motion with the brakes.

### NOTE:

There are steps that you can take to slow down an impending overheat condition:

- If your air conditioner (A/C) is on, turn it off. The A/C system adds heat to the engine cooling system and turning the A/C off can help remove this heat.
- You can also turn the temperature control to maximum heat, the mode control to floor and the blower control to high. This allows the heater core to act as a supplement to the radiator and aids in removing heat from the engine cooling system.

### WARNING!

























when the radiator or coolant bottle is hot.

### **CAUTION!**

Driving with a hot cooling system could damage your vehicle. If the temperature gauge reads HOT (H), pull over and stop the vehicle. Idle the vehicle with the air conditioner turned off until the pointer drops back into the normal range. If the pointer remains on HOT (H), and you hear continuous chimes. turn the engine off immediately and call for service.

# MANUAL PARK RELEASE — 8-SPEED TRANSMISSION

## WARNING!

Always secure your vehicle by fully applying the parking brake before activating the Manual Park Release. In addition, you should be seated in the driver's seat with your foot firmly on the brake pedal when activating the Manual Park Release. Activating the Manual Park Release will allow your vehicle to roll away if it is not secured by the parking brake, or by proper connection to a tow vehicle. Activating the Manual Park Release on an unsecured vehicle could lead to serious injury or death for those in or around the vehicle.

In order to move the vehicle in cases where the transmission will not shift out of PARK (such as a dead battery), a Manual Park Release is available.

Follow these steps to use the Manual Park Release:

- 1. Firmly apply the parking brake.
- 2. Remove the console storage bin.



**Console Storage Bin** 

- Remove the plastic cover under the bin by using the slot provided to access the Manual Park Release lever.
- 4. Using a small screwdriver or similar tool, fish the tether strap up through the opening in the console base.

- 5. Press and maintain firm pressure on the brake pedal.
- Insert the screwdriver into the slot in the center of the lever, and disengage the lever locking tab by pushing it to the right.



**Manual Park Release** 

- $1- {\sf Tether\ Strap}$
- 2 Locking Tab

7. While holding the locking tab in the disengaged position, pull the tether strap to rotate the lever up and rearward, until it locks in place in the vertical position. The vehicle is now out of PARK and can be moved. Release the parking brake only when the vehicle is securely connected to a tow vehicle.

### To Reset The Manual Park Release:

- 1. Push the latch (at the base of the lever, on the rear side) rearward (away from the lever) to unlatch the lever.
- 2. Rotate the Manual Park Release lever forward and down, to its original position, until the locking tab snaps into place to secure the lever.
- 3. Pull up gently on the tether strap to confirm that the lever is locked in its stowed position.
- 4. Tuck the tether strap into the base of the console. Reinstall the Manual Park Release cover and the console storage bin.

### FREEING A STUCK VEHICLE

If your vehicle becomes stuck in mud, sand, or snow, it can often be moved using a rocking motion. Turn the steering wheel right and left to clear the area around the front wheels. Push and hold the lock button on the gear selector. Then, shift back and forth between DRIVE and RE-VERSE while gently pressing the accelerator. Use the least amount of accelerator pedal pressure that will maintain the rocking motion, without spinning the wheels or racing the engine.

### NOTE:

- Shifts between DRIVE and REVERSE can only be achieved at wheel speeds of 5 mph (8 km/h) or less. Whenever the transmission remains in NEUTRAL for more than two seconds, you must press the brake pedal to engage DRIVE or REVERSE.
- Push the "ESC Off" switch, to place the Electronic Stability Control (ESC) system in "Partial Off" mode, before rocking the vehicle. Refer to "Electronic Brake Control System" in "Safety" in your Owner's Manual for further information. Once the vehicle has been freed. push the "ESC Off" switch again to restore "ESC On" mode.

# WARNING! Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces

generated by excessive wheel speeds may

cause damage, or even failure, of the axle

and tires. A tire could explode and injure

someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels

faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer

than 30 seconds continuously without stop-

ping when you are stuck and do not let

anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter

what the speed.











### **CAUTION!**

• Racing the engine or spinning the wheels may lead to transmission overheating and failure. Allow the engine to idle with the transmission in NFUTRAL for at least one minute after every five rocking-motion cycles. This will minimize overheating and reduce the risk of transmission failure during prolonged efforts to free a stuck vehicle.













### CAUTION!

 When "rocking" a stuck vehicle by shifting between DRIVE and REVERSE, do not spin the wheels faster than 15 mph (24 km/h), or drivetrain damage may result.

### **CAUTION!**

 Revving the engine or spinning the wheels too fast may lead to transmission overheating and failure. It can also damage the tires. Do not spin the wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) while in gear (no transmission shifting occurring).

### TOWING A DISABLED VEHICLE

This section describes procedures for towing a disabled vehicle using a commercial towing service.

Towing Condition	Wheels OFF The Ground	RWD MODELS	AWD MODELS
Flat Tow	NONE	If transmission is operable:  • Transmission in NEUTRAL  • 30 mph (48 km/h) max speed  • 30 miles (48 km) max distance	NOT ALLOWED
	Front	NOT RECOMMENDED (but, if used, same limitations as above)	NOT ALLOWED
Wheel Lift Or Dolly Tow	Rear	NOT RECOMMENDED	NOT RECOMMENDED, but, if used: Ignition in ON/RUN mode Transmission in NEUTRAL (NOT in PARK)
Flatbed	ALL	BEST METHOD	BEST METHOD

Refer to your Owner's Manual for further information.

Proper towing or lifting equipment is required to prevent damage to your vehicle. Use only tow

bars and other equipment designed for this purpose, following equipment manufacturer's instructions. Use of safety chains is mandatory. Attach a tow bar or other towing device to main structural members of the vehicle, not to bumpers or associated brackets. State and local laws regarding vehicles under tow must be observed.

If you must use the accessories (wipers, defrosters, etc.) while being towed, the ignition must be in the ON/RUN mode. not the ACC mode.

If the key fob is unavailable, or the vehicle's battery is discharged, refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission out of PARK for towing.

### All Wheel Drive (AWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If the transmission and driveline are operable, AWD models can also be towed with the ignition in the ON/RUN mode, the transmission in NEUTRAL (not in PARK!), and the rear wheels OFF the ground with no limitation on speed or distance. Since the ignition MUST be in the ON/RUN mode to tow in this manner, AWD vehicles must be towed with ALL FOUR wheels OFF the ground (e.g. on a flatbed truck) if the key fob is unavailable.

### **CAUTION!**

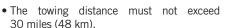
- Towing this vehicle using any other method can cause severe transmission and/or transfer case damage.
- Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.

### Rear-Wheel Drive (RWD) Models

The manufacturer recommends towing your vehicle with all four wheels OFF the ground using a flatbed.

If flatbed equipment is not available, and the transmission is operable, this vehicle may be flat towed (with all four wheels on the ground) under the following conditions:

 The automatic transmission must be in NEU-TRAL. Refer to "Manual Park Release" in this section for instructions on shifting the transmission to NEUTRAL when the engine is off.  The towing speed must not exceed 30 mph (48 km/h).





If the transmission is not operable, or the vehicle must be towed faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) or farther than 30 miles (48 km), then the only acceptable method of towing is with a flatbed truck.



# **CAUTION!**



Towing this vehicle in violation of the above requirements can cause severe transmission damage. Damage from improper towing is not covered under the New Vehicle Limited Warranty.











# ENHANCED ACCIDENT RESPONSE SYSTEM (EARS)

This vehicle is equipped with an Enhanced Accident Response System.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Enhanced Accident Response System (EARS) function.

# **EVENT DATA RECORDER (EDR)**

This vehicle is equipped with an Event Data Recorder (EDR). The main purpose of an EDR is to record data that will assist in understanding how a vehicle's systems performed under certain crash or near crash-like situations, such as an air bag deployment or hitting a road obstacle.

Please refer to "Occupant Restraint Systems" in "Safety" for further information on the Event Data Recorder (EDR).

# SCHEDULED SERVICING

### 3.6L And 5.7L Engines

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic oil change indicator system. The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Operating conditions such as frequent short-trips, trailer tow, extremely hot or cold ambient temperatures, and E85 fuel usage will influence when the "Change Oil" or "Oil Change Required" message is displayed. Severe Operating Conditions can cause the change oil message to illuminate as early as 3,500 miles (5,600 km) since last reset. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (800 km).

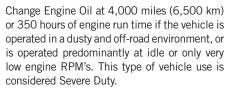
The "Oil Change Required" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Your authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in this guide, or "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

#### NOTE:

Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 10,000 miles (16,000 km), 12 months or 350 hours of engine run time, whichever comes first. The 350 hours of engine run or idle time is generally only a concern for fleet customers.

### Severe Duty All Models



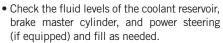


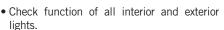






- Check engine oil level.
- Check windshield washer fluid level.
- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage. Rotate tires at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before your next scheduled service.
  - r (













# Maintenance Plan — 3.6L And 5.7L Required Maintenance Intervals:

Refer to the maintenance schedules on the following page for the required maintenance intervals.

### At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:

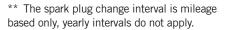
- Change oil and filter
- Rotate the tires
   Rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if
   it occurs before your next scheduled service
- Inspect battery and clean and tighten terminals as required

### At Every Oil Change Interval As Indicated By Oil Change Indicator System:

- Inspect brake pads, shoes, rotors, drums, hoses and park brake
- Inspect engine cooling system protection and hoses
- Inspect exhaust system
- Inspect engine air cleaner if using in dusty or off-road conditions

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	000'96	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Inspections														
Inspect the CV joints.		Χ			Χ			Х			Х			Х
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, boot seals, and replace if necessary.	Х		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Inspect the rear axle fluid. Inspect the front axle fluid (All Wheel Drive Only).	Х		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Inspect the brake linings, replace as necessary.	Х		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Adjust park brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.	Х		Х		Χ		Х		Χ		Х		Χ	
Inspect transfer case fluid (All Wheel Drive Only).		Х			Х			Х			Х			Х

Mileage or time passed (whichever comes first)	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	60,000	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000
Or Years:	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
Or Kilometers:	32,000	48,000	64,000	80,000	96,000	112,000	128,000	144,000	160,000	176,000	192,000	208,000	224,000	240,000
Additional Maintenance	•										•			
Replace engine air filter.		Х			Х			Х			Х			Х
Replace cabin/air conditioning filter.	Х		Х		Х		Х		Χ		Х		Х	
Replace spark plugs. **									Χ					
Flush and replace the engine coolant at 10 years or 150,000 miles (240,000 km) whichever comes first.									Х					Х
Change the transfer case fluid; if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing. (All Wheel Drive Only).					Х						Х			
Change the rear axle fluid and on models equipped with All Wheel Drive (AWD) change the front axle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet, off-road, or frequent trailer towing.				Х					Х					Х
Inspect and replace PCV valve if necessary.									Х					



# WARNING!

 You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge and

### WARNING!

the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## WARNING!

 Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

























### **Heavy Duty Use Of The Vehicle**

Change engine oil at 4,000 miles (6,500 km) or 350 hours of engine run time if the vehicle is operated in a dusty and off road environment or is operated predominately at idle or only very low engine RPM's. This type of vehicle use is considered Severe Duty.

## 6.2L Supercharged And 6.4L Engines

The scheduled maintenance services listed in this manual must be done at the times or mileages specified to protect your vehicle warranty and ensure the best vehicle performance and reliability. More frequent maintenance may be needed for vehicles in severe operating conditions, such as dusty areas and very short trip driving. Inspection and service should also be done anytime a malfunction is suspected.

The oil change indicator system will remind you that it is time to take your vehicle in for scheduled maintenance.

A "Oil Change Required" message will be displayed in the instrument cluster and a single chime will sound, indicating that an oil change is necessary.

Based on engine operation conditions, the oil change indicator message will illuminate. This means that service is required for your vehicle. Have your vehicle serviced as soon as possible, within the next 500 miles (800 km).

### NOTE:

- The oil change indicator message will not monitor the time since the last oil change. Change your vehicle's oil if it has been six months since your last oil change, even if the oil change indicator message is NOT illuminated.
- Change your engine oil more often if you drive your vehicle off-road/track usage for an extended period of time.
- Under no circumstances should oil change intervals exceed 6,000 miles (10,000 km) or six months, whichever comes first.

An authorized dealer will reset the oil change indicator message after completing the scheduled oil change. If a scheduled oil change is performed by someone other than your authorized dealer, the message can be reset by referring to the steps described under "Instrument Cluster Display" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual for further information.

### At Each Stop For Fuel

- Check the engine oil level. Refer to "Engine Compartment" in this chapter for further information.
- Check the windshield washer solvent and add if required.

### Once A Month

- Check tire pressure and look for unusual wear or damage.
- Inspect the battery, and clean and tighten the terminals as required.
- Check the fluid levels of the coolant reservoir, brake master cylinder, and power steering (6.2L only), and add as needed.
- Check all lights and other electrical items for correct operation.

### At Each Oil Change

- Change the engine oil filter.
- Inspect the brake hoses and lines.

## **CAUTION!**

Failure to perform the required maintenance items may result in damage to the vehicle.

# Maintenance Plan — 6.2L And 6.4L

Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	000'09	000'99	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	000'09	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Change the engine oil and engine oil filter.	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Χ	Χ	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Χ	Х	Χ	Х	Х	Х	Х	Х	Χ	Χ	Χ	Х
Rotate the tires, rotate at the first sign of irregular wear, even if it occurs before scheduled maintenance.	х	х	Х	х	х	х	Х	х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	Х	х	Х	х	х	х	х	х	х	х	Х	Х
If using your vehicle for any of the following: dusty or off-road conditions. Inspect the engine air cleaner filter; replace if necessary.		х		Х		х		х		Х		х		Х		Х		х		х		х		Х	
Inspect the brake linings; replace if necessary.		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ	
Inspect the CV joints.		Х		Χ		Х		Х		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Х	
Inspect the exhaust system.		Х		Χ		Х		Х		Χ		Х		Χ		Χ		Χ		Х		Χ		Х	
Adjust the parking brake on vehicles equipped with four wheel disc brakes.					Х					Х					Х					Х					Х
Change the rear axle fluid if using your vehicle for any of the following: police, taxi, fleet or frequent trailer towing.								Х								Х								Х	
Inspect the rear axle fluid.			Х			Х			Х			Χ			Χ			Χ			Χ			Χ	
Inspect front suspension, tie rod ends, and boot seals, for cracks or leaks and all parts for damage, wear, improper looseness or end play; replace if necessary.		Х		Х		х		Х		Х		х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х		Х	























Miles:	6,000	12,000	18,000	24,000	30,000	36,000	42,000	48,000	54,000	000'09	000'99	72,000	78,000	84,000	90,000	96,000	102,000	108,000	114,000	120,000	126,000	132,000	138,000	144,000	150,000
Or Months:	6	12	18	24	30	36	42	48	54	60	66	72	78	84	90	96	102	108	114	120	126	132	138	144	150
Or Kilometers:	10,000	20,000	30,000	40,000	50,000	000'09	70,000	80,000	90,000	100,000	110,000	120,000	130,000	140,000	150,000	160,000	170,000	180,000	190,000	200,000	210,000	220,000	230,000	240,000	250,000
Replace the engine air cleaner filter.					Χ					Χ					Χ					Χ					Х
Replace the air conditioning filter.		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ		Χ	
Inspect and replace the PCV Valve if necessary															Χ										
Replace the spark plugs – 6.2L Supercharged Engine **										Х										Χ					
Replace the spark plugs – 6.4L Engine **																Χ									
Flush and replace the engine coolant/ intercooler at 120 months if not done at 150,000 miles (240,000 km).																				Х					Х

<sup>\*\*</sup> The spark plug change interval is mileage based only, yearly intervals do not apply.

### WARNING!

 You can be badly injured working on or around a motor vehicle. Do only service work for which you have the knowledge

# **WARNING!**

and the right equipment. If you have any doubt about your ability to perform a service job, take your vehicle to a competent mechanic.

## **WARNING!**

 Failure to properly inspect and maintain your vehicle could result in a component malfunction and effect vehicle handling and performance. This could cause an accident.

# **ENGINE COMPARTMENT**

# 3.6L Engine



- 1 Remote Jump Start (Positive Battery Post)
- 2 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 Remote Jump Start (Negative Battery Post)
- 4 Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 5 Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover

- 6 Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 7 Air Cleaner Filter
- 8 Engine Oil Fill
- 9 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 10 Washer Fluid Reservoir























# 5.7L Engine



- 1 Washer Fluid Reservoir
- 2 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 3 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 Engine Oil Fill

- 5 Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 6 Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 7 Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 8 Air Cleaner Filter

# **6.2L Supercharged Engine**



- 1 Intercooler Fluid Reservoir
- 2 Intercooler Fluid Reservoir Pressure Cap
- 3 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 4 Engine Oil Fill
- 5 Engine Coolant Pressure Cap
- 6 Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover

- 7 Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 8 Air Cleaner Filter
- 9 Power Steering Reservoir
- 10 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 11 Washer Fluid Reservoir























# 6.4L Engine



- 1 Power Distribution Center (Fuses)
- 2 Engine Oil Dipstick
- 3 Engine Oil Fill
- 4 Engine Coolant Pressure Cap

- 5 Brake Fluid Reservoir Access Cover
- 6 Engine Coolant Reservoir
- 7 Air Cleaner Filter
- 8 Washer Fluid Reservoir

# RAISING THE VEHICLE

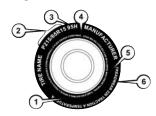
In the case where it is necessary to raise the vehicle, go to an authorized dealer or service station.

### **TIRES**

### **Tire Safety Information**

Tire safety information will cover aspects of the following information: Tire Markings, Tire Identification Numbers, Tire Terminology and Definitions, Tire Pressures, and Tire Loading.

### **Tire Markings**

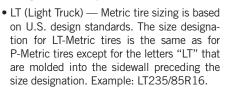


# **Tire Markings**

1 — U.S. DOT 4 — Maximum Safety Standards Load 5 — Maximum 2 — Size Designation 3 — Service Traction and Description Temperature Grades

### NOTE:

 P (Passenger) — Metric tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards. P-Metric tires have the letter "P" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: P215/ 65R15 95H. • European — Metric tire sizing is based on European design standards. Tires designed to this standard have the tire size molded into the sidewall beginning with the section width. The letter "P" is absent from this tire size designation. Example: 215/65R15 96H.



- Temporary spare tires are designed for temporary emergency use only. Temporary high pressure compact spare tires have the letter "T" or "S" molded into the sidewall preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.
- High flotation tire sizing is based on U.S. design standards and it begins with the tire diameter molded into the sidewall. Example: 31x10.5 R15 LT.























### **Tire Sizing Chart**

### **EXAMPLE:**

Example Size Designation: P215/65R15XL 95H, 215/65R15 96H, LT235/85R16C, T145/80D18 103M, 31x10.5 R15 LT

**P** = Passenger car tire size based on U.S. design standards, or

"....blank...." = Passenger car tire based on European design standards, or

LT = Light truck tire based on U.S. design standards, or

**T or S** = Temporary spare tire or

31 = Overall diameter in inches (in)

**215, 235, 145** = Section width in millimeters (mm)

**65, 85, 80** = Aspect ratio in percent (%)

Ratio of section height to section width of tire, or

**10.5** = Section width in inches (in)

**R** = Construction code

- "R" means radial construction, or
- "D" means diagonal or bias construction

**15, 16, 18** = Rim diameter in inches (in)

### **Service Description:**

95 = Load Index

A numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can carry

**H** = Speed Symbol

- A symbol indicating the range of speeds at which a tire can carry a load corresponding to its load index under certain operating conditions
- The maximum speed corresponding to the speed symbol should only be achieved under specified operating conditions (i.e., tire pressure, vehicle loading, road conditions, and posted speed limits)

### **EXAMPLE:**

### Load Identification:

Absence of the following load identification symbols on the sidewall of the tire indicates a Standard Load (SL) tire:

- **XL** = Extra load (or reinforced) tire, or
- **LL** = Light load tire or
- C, D, E, F, G = Load range associated with the maximum load a tire can carry at a specified pressure

Maximum Load – Maximum load indicates the maximum load this tire is designed to carry

Maximum Pressure – Maximum pressure indicates the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire

### Tire Identification Number (TIN)

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire: however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white sidewalls will have the full TIN, including the date code, located on the white sidewall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the outboard side of black sidewall tires as mounted on the vehicle. If the TIN is not found on the outboard side, then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire.





























### **EXAMPLE:**

DOT MA L9 ABCD 0301

**DOT** = Department of Transportation

This symbol certifies that the tire is in compliance with the U.S. Department of Transportation tire safety standards and is approved for highway use

**MA** = Code representing the tire manufacturing location (two digits)

**L9** = Code representing the tire size (two digits)

**ABCD** = Code used by the tire manufacturer (one to four digits)

**03** = Number representing the week in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

03 means the 3rd week

### **EXAMPLE:**

**01** = Number representing the year in which the tire was manufactured (two digits)

- 01 means the year 2001
- Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have one number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured. Example: 031 could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991

# **Tire Terminology And Definitions**

Term	Definition
B-Pillar	The vehicle B-Pillar is the structural member of the body located behind the front door.
Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. Inflation pressure is measured in units of PSI (pounds per square inch) or kPa (kilopascals).
Maximum Inflation Pressure	The maximum inflation pressure is the maximum permissible cold tire inflation pressure for this tire. The maximum inflation pressure is molded into the sidewall.
Recommended Cold Tire Inflation Pressure	Vehicle manufacturer's recommended cold tire inflation pressure as shown on the tire placard.
Tire Placard	A label permanently attached to the vehicle describing the vehicle's loading capacity, the original equipment tire sizes and the recommended cold tire inflation pressures.

### **Tire Loading And Tire Pressure**

### NOTE:

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door.

Check the inflation pressure of each tire, including the spare tire (if equipped), at least monthly and inflate to the recommended pressure for your vehicle.



**Example Tire Placard Location (Door)** 



**Example Tire Placard Location (B-Pillar)** 

### **Tire And Loading Information Placard**



**Tire And Loading Information Placard** 

This placard tells you important information about the:



1. Number of people that can be carried in the vehicle.

4. Cold tire inflation pressures for the front,



2. Total weight your vehicle can carry.



3. Tire size designed for your vehicle.



rear, and spare tires.



Loading



The vehicle maximum load on the tire must not exceed the load carrying capacity of the tire on your vehicle. You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size, and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the Tire and Loading Information placard in "Vehicle Loading" in the "Starting And Operating" section of this manual.











### NOTE:

Under a maximum loaded vehicle condition, gross axle weight ratings (GAWRs) for the front and rear axles must not be exceeded.

To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs" on the Tire and Loading Information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

# Steps For Determining Correct Load Limit—

- (1) Locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on your vehicle's placard.
- (2) Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

- (3) Subtract the combined weight of the driver and passengers from XXX kg or XXX lbs.
- (4) The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs. and there will be five 150 lb passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs. (1400-750) (5x150) = 650 lbs.)
- (5) Determine the combined weight of luggage and cargo being loaded on the vehicle. That weight may not safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in Step 4.
- (6) If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

### **Metric Example For Load Limit**

For example, if "XXX" amount equals 635 kg and there will be five 68 kg passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 295 kg (635-340 (5x68) = 295 kg) as shown in step 4.

### NOTE:

- If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load, cargo/luggage, and towing capacities of your vehicle with varying seating configurations and number and size of occupants. This table is for illustration purposes only and may not be accurate for the seating and load carry capacity of your vehicle.
- For the following example, the combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed 865 lbs (392 kg).

0	ccupant	S	Combined weight of				AVAILABLE
TOTAL	FRONT	REAR	occupants and cargo from Tire Placard	MINUS	Combined Occupant's weight	=	Cargo/Luggage and Trailer Tongue
EXAMPL	<u>E 1</u>				Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 130 lbs		Weight
5	2	3			Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 8: 100 lbs Subants 80 lbs OTAL SELGER 670 lbs		
			865 lbs	minus	670 l <b>bs</b>	=	195 lbs
EXAMPL	E 2						
3	2	1			Occupant 1: 210 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 150 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 540 lbs		
			<b>86</b> 5 lbs	minus	540 lbs	=	325 lbs
EXAMPL	<u>E 3</u>		**				
2	2	0			Occupant 1: 200 lbs Occupant 2: 200 lbs TOTAL WEIGHT: 400 lbs		
J		L	865 lbs	minus	400 lbs	=	465 lbs

























### WARNING!

Overloading of your tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase your stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for your vehicle. Never overload them.

### Tires — General Information

### **Tire Pressure**

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. Four primary areas are affected by improper tire pressure:

- · Safety and Vehicle Stability
- Economy
- Tread Wear
- Ride Comfort

### Safety

### WARNING!

- Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause collisions.
- Underinflation increases tire flexing and can result in overheating and tire failure.
- Overinflation reduces a tire's ability to cushion shock. Objects on the road and chuckholes can cause damage that result in tire failure.
- Overinflated or underinflated tires can affect vehicle handling and can fail suddenly, resulting in loss of vehicle control.
- Unequal tire pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.
- Unequal tire pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left.
- Always drive with each tire inflated to the recommended cold tire inflation pressure.

Both under-inflation and over-inflation affect the stability of the vehicle and can produce a feeling of sluggish response or over responsiveness in the steering.

#### NOTE:

- Unequal tire pressures from side to side may cause erratic and unpredictable steering response.
- Unequal tire pressure from side to side may cause the vehicle to drift left or right.

### **Fuel Economy**

Underinflated tires will increase tire rolling resistance resulting in higher fuel consumption.

### **Tread Wear**

Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause abnormal wear patterns and reduced tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.

### **Ride Comfort And Vehicle Stability**

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Over-inflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

#### **Tire Inflation Pressures**

The proper cold tire inflation pressure is listed on the driver's side B-Pillar or rear edge of the driver's side door.

At least once a month:

- Check and adjust tire pressure with a good quality pocket-type pressure gauge. Do not make a visual judgement when determining proper inflation. Tires may look properly inflated even when they are under-inflated.
- Inspect tires for signs of tire wear or visible damage.

#### **CAUTION!**

After inspecting or adjusting the tire pressure, always reinstall the valve stem cap. This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

Inflation pressures specified on the placard are always "cold tire inflation pressure". Cold tire inflation pressure is defined as the tire pressure after the vehicle has not been driven for at least three hours, or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) after sitting for a minimum of three hours. The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum inflation pressure molded into the tire sidewall.

Check tire pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Tire pressures change by approximately 1 psi (7 kPa) per 12°F (7°C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire pressure inside a garage, especially in the Winter.

Example: If garage temperature = 68°F (20°C) and the outside temperature =  $32^{\circ}F$  (0°C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (21 kPa), which equals 1 psi (7 kPa) for every 12°F (7°C) for this outside temperature condition.

Tire pressure may increase from 2 to 6 psi (13 to 40 kPa) during operation. DO NOT reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

# Tire Pressures For High Speed Operation

The manufacturer advocates driving at safe

speeds and within posted speed limits. Where

speed limits or conditions are such that the

vehicle can be driven at high speeds, maintain-

ing correct tire inflation pressure is very impor-

tant. Increased tire pressure and reduced ve-

hicle loading may be required for high-speed

vehicle operation. Refer to an authorized tire

dealer or original equipment vehicle dealer for

recommended safe operating speeds, loading

and cold tire inflation pressures.

(120 km/h).













High speed driving with your vehicle under

maximum load is dangerous. The added

strain on your tires could cause them to fail.

You could have a serious collision. Do not

drive a vehicle loaded to the maximum ca-

pacity at continuous speeds above 75 mph













# **Radial Ply Tires**

# WARNING!

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your vehicle will cause your vehicle to handle poorly. The instability could cause a collision. Always use radial ply tires in sets of four. Never combine them with other types of tires.

# Tire Repair

If your tire becomes damaged, it may be repaired if it meets the following criteria:

- The tire has not been driven on when flat.
- The damage is only on the tread section of your tire (sidewall damage is not repairable).
- The puncture is no greater than a ¼ of an inch (6 mm).

Consult an authorized tire dealer for tire repairs and additional information.

Damaged Run Flat tires, or Run Flat tires that have experienced a loss of pressure should be replaced immediately with another Run Flat tire of identical size and service description (Load Index and Speed Symbol). Replace the tire pressure sensor as well as it is not designed to be reused.

# Run Flat Tires — If Equipped

Run Flat tires allow you the capability to drive 50 miles (80 km) at 50 mph (80 km/h) after a rapid loss of inflation pressure. This rapid loss of inflation is referred to as the Run Flat mode. A Run Flat mode occurs when the tire inflation pressure is of/or below 14 psi (96 kPa). Once a Run Flat tire reaches the run flat mode it has limited driving capabilities and needs to be replaced immediately. A Run Flat tire is not repairable. When a run flat tire is changed after driving with underinflated tire condition, please replace the TPM sensor as it is not designed to be reused when driven under run flat mode (14 psi (96 kPa)) condition.

#### NOTE:

TPM Sensor must be replaced after driving the vehicle on a flat tire condition.

It is not recommended driving a vehicle loaded at full capacity or to tow a trailer while a tire is in the run flat mode.

See the tire pressure monitoring section for more information.

# **Tire Spinning**

When stuck in mud, sand, snow, or ice conditions, do not spin your vehicle's wheels above 30 mph (48 km/h) or for longer than 30 seconds continuously without stopping.

Refer to "Freeing A Stuck Vehicle" in "In Case Of Emergency" for further information.

# WARNING!

Fast spinning tires can be dangerous. Forces generated by excessive wheel speeds may cause tire damage or failure. A tire could explode and injure someone. Do not spin your vehicle's wheels faster than 30 mph (48 km/h) for more than 30 seconds continuously when you are stuck, and do not let anyone near a spinning wheel, no matter what the speed.

#### Tread Wear Indicators

Tread wear indicators are in the original equipment tires to help you in determining when your tires should be replaced.





Tire Tread

- 1 Worn Tire
- 2 New Tire

These indicators are molded into the bottom of the tread grooves. They will appear as bands when the tread depth becomes a 1/16 of an inch (1.6 mm). When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the tire should be replaced.

Refer to "Replacement Tires" in this section for further information.

#### Life Of Tire

The service life of a tire is dependent upon varying factors including, but not limited to:

- Driving style.
- Tire pressure Improper cold tire inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life, resulting in the need for earlier tire replacement.
- Distance driven.
- Performance tires, tires with a speed rating of V or higher, and Summer tires typically have a reduced tread life. Rotation of these tires per the vehicle scheduled maintenance is highly recommended.

#### WARNING!

Tires and the spare tire should be replaced after six years, regardless of the remaining tread. Failure to follow this warning can result in sudden tire failure. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death.

#### NOTE:

Wheel Valve Stem must be replaced as well when installing new tires due to wear and tear in existing tires.





Keep dismounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease, and gasoline.

of many characteristics. They should be in-

spected regularly for wear and correct cold tire

inflation pressures. The manufacturer strongly

recommends that you use tires equivalent to the

originals in size, quality and performance when

replacement is needed. Refer to the paragraph

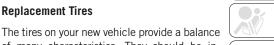
on "Tread Wear Indicators" in this section. Re-

fer to the Tire and Loading Information placard

Speed Symbol for your tire will be found on the



# **Replacement Tires**

















or the Vehicle Certification Label for the size designation of your tire. The Load Index and

See the Tire Sizing Chart example found in the "Tire Safety Information" section of this manual for more information relating to the Load Index

and Speed Symbol of a tire.

original equipment tire sidewall.

It is recommended to replace the two front tires or two rear tires as a pair. Replacing just one tire can seriously affect your vehicle's handling. If you ever replace a wheel, make sure that the wheel's specifications match those of the original wheels.

It is recommended you contact an authorized tire dealer or original equipment dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your vehicle.

# WARNING!

 Do not use a tire, wheel size, load rating, or speed rating other than that specified for your vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension

# WARNING!

components. You could lose control and have a collision resulting in serious injury or death. Use only the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your vehicle.

- Never use a tire with a smaller load index or capacity, other than what was originally equipped on your vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have a collision.
- Failure to equip your vehicle with tires having adequate speed capability can result in sudden tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

# **CAUTION!**

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

# Tire Types

### All Season Tires — If Equipped

All Season tires provide traction for all seasons (Spring, Summer, Fall, and Winter). Traction levels may vary between different all season tires. All season tires can be identified by the M+S, M&S, M/S or MS designation on the tire sidewall. Use all season tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

# Summer Or Three Season Tires — If Equipped

Summer tires provide traction in both wet and dry conditions, and are not intended to be driven in snow or on ice. If your vehicle is equipped with Summer tires, be aware these tires are not designed for Winter or cold driving conditions. Install Winter tires on your vehicle when ambient temperatures are less than 40°F (5°C) or if roads are covered with ice or snow. For more information, contact an authorized dealer.

Summer tires do not contain the all season designation or mountain/snowflake symbol on the tire sidewall. Use Summer tires only in sets

of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety and handling of your vehicle.

# WARNING!

Do not use Summer tires in snow/ice conditions. You could lose vehicle control, resulting in severe injury or death. Driving too fast for conditions also creates the possibility of loss of vehicle control.

#### **Snow Tires**

Some areas of the country require the use of snow tires during the Winter. Snow tires can be identified by a "mountain/snowflake" symbol on the tire sidewall.



If you need snow tires, select tires equivalent in size and type to the original equipment tires. Use snow tires only in sets of four; failure to do so may adversely affect the safety

and handling of your vehicle.

Snow tires generally have lower speed ratings than what was originally equipped with your vehicle and should not be operated at sustained speeds over 75 mph (120 km/h). For speeds above 75 mph (120 km/h) refer to original equipment or an authorized tire dealer for recommended safe operating speeds, loading and cold tire inflation pressures.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of nonstudded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

# Spare Tires — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

For vehicles equipped with Tire Service Kit instead of a spare tire, please refer to "Tire Service Kit" in "In Case Of Emergency" in the Owner's Manual for further information.

# **CAUTION!**

Because of the reduced ground clearance, do not take your vehicle through an automatic

# **CAUTION!** car wash with a compact or limited use tem-

porary spare installed. Damage to the vehicle

may result.

tion pattern.





Refer to the "Towing Requirements - Tires" in "Starting And Operating" in the Owner's Manual for restrictions when towing with a spare tire designated for temporary emergency use.



# **Spare Tire Matching Original Equipped Tire** And Wheel — If Equipped



Your vehicle may be equipped with a spare tire and wheel equivalent in look and function to the original equipment tire and wheel found on the front or rear axle of your vehicle. This spare tire may be used in the tire rotation for your vehicle.











The compact spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a compact spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading

If your vehicle has this option, refer to an autho-

rized tire dealer for the recommended tire rota-





Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire. Compact spare tire descriptions begin with the letter "T" or "S" preceding the size designation. Example: T145/80D18 103M.

# T, S = Temporary Spare Tire

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the compact spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the compact spare tire. Do not install more than one compact spare tire and wheel on the vehicle at any given time.

# WARNING!

Compact and collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to

# WARNING!

follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

# Collapsible Spare Tire — If Equipped

The collapsible spare is for temporary emergency use only. You can identify if your vehicle is equipped with a collapsible spare by looking at the spare tire description on the Tire and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side door opening or on the sidewall of the tire.

Collapsible spare tire description example: 165/80-17 101P.

Since this tire has limited tread life, the original equipment tire should be repaired (or replaced) and reinstalled on your vehicle at the first opportunity.

Inflate collapsible tire only after the wheel is properly installed to the vehicle. Inflate the collapsible tire using the electric air pump before lowering the vehicle.

Do not install a wheel cover or attempt to mount a conventional tire on the collapsible spare wheel, since the wheel is designed specifically for the collapsible spare tire.

#### WARNING!

Compact and Collapsible spares are for temporary emergency use only. With these spares, do not drive more than 50 mph (80 km/h). Temporary use spares have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use spare tire needs to be replaced. Be sure to follow the warnings, which apply to your spare. Failure to do so could result in spare tire failure and loss of vehicle control.

#### Full Size Spare — If Equipped

The full size spare is for temporary emergency use only. This tire may look like the originally equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. This spare tire may have limited tread life. When the tread is worn to the tread wear indicators, the temporary use full size spare tire needs to be replaced. Since it is

not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunitv.

# Limited Use Spare — If Equipped

The limited use spare tire is for temporary emergency use only. This tire is identified by a label located on the limited use spare wheel. This label contains the driving limitations for this spare. This tire may look like the original equipped tire on the front or rear axle of your vehicle, but it is not. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. Since it is not the same as your original equipment tire, replace (or repair) the original equipment tire and reinstall on the vehicle at the first opportunity.

# WARNING!

Limited use spares are for emergency use only. Installation of this limited use spare tire affects vehicle handling. With this tire, do not drive more than the speed listed on the limited use spare wheel. Keep inflated to the cold tire inflation pressures listed on your Tire

#### WARNING!

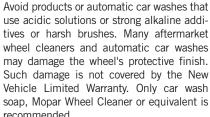
and Loading Information Placard located on the driver's side B-Pillar or the rear edge of the driver's side door. Replace (or repair) the original equipment tire at the first opportunity and reinstall it on your vehicle. Failure to do so could result in loss of vehicle control.

#### Wheel And Wheel Trim Care

All wheels and wheel trim, especially aluminum and chrome plated wheels, should be cleaned regularly using mild (neutral Ph) soap and water to maintain their luster and to prevent corrosion. Wash wheels with the same soap solution recommended for the body of the vehicle and remember to always wash when the surfaces are not hot to the touch.

Your wheels are susceptible to deterioration caused by salt, sodium chloride, magnesium chloride, calcium chloride, etc., and other road chemicals used to melt ice or control dust on dirt roads. Use a soft cloth or sponge and mild soap to wipe away promptly. Do not use harsh chemicals or a stiff brush. They can damage the wheel's protective coating that helps keep them from corroding and tarnishing.

#### **CAUTION!**































recommended.

When cleaning extremely dirty wheels including excessive brake dust, care must be taken in the selection of tire and wheel cleaning chemicals and equipment to prevent damage to the wheels. Mopar Wheel Treatment or Mopar Chrome Cleaner or their equivalent is recom-

# **CAUTION!**

mended or select a non-abrasive, non-acidic cleaner for aluminum or chrome wheels.

Do not use scouring pads, steel wool, a bristle brush, metal polishes or oven cleaner. These products may damage the wheel's protective finish. Such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. Only car wash

# CAUTION!

soap, Mopar Wheel Cleaner or equivalent is recommended.

#### NOTE:

If you intend parking or storing your vehicle for an extended period after cleaning the wheels with wheel cleaner, drive your vehicle and apply the brakes to remove the water droplets from the brake components. This activity will remove the red rust on the brake rotors and prevent vehicle vibration when braking.

Dark Vapor Chrome, Black Satin Chrome, or Low Gloss Clear Coat Wheels

#### **CAUTION!**

If your vehicle is equipped with these specialty wheels, DO NOT USE wheel cleaners, abrasives, or polishing compounds. They will permanently damage this finish and such damage is not covered by the New Vehicle Limited Warranty. HAND WASH ONLY USING MILD SOAP AND WATER WITH A SOFT CLOTH. Used on a regular basis; this is all that is required to maintain this finish.

# DEPARTMENT OF TRANSPORTATION UNIFORM TIRE QUALITY GRADES

The following tire grading categories were established by the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration. The specific grade rating assigned by the tire's manufacturer in each category is shown on the sidewall of the tires on your vehicle.

All passenger vehicle tires must conform to Federal safety requirements in addition to these grades.

#### **Treadwear**

The Treadwear grade is a comparative rating, based on the wear rate of the tire when tested under controlled conditions on a specified government test course. For example, a tire graded 150 would wear one and one-half times as well on

the government course as a tire graded 100. The relative performance of tires depends upon the actual conditions of their use, however, and may depart significantly from the norm due to variations in driving habits, service practices, and differences in road characteristics and climate.

#### **Traction Grades**

The Traction grades, from highest to lowest, are AA, A, B, and C. These grades represent the tire's ability to stop on wet pavement, as measured under controlled conditions on specified government test surfaces of asphalt and concrete. A tire marked C may have poor traction performance.

# **WARNING!**

The traction grade assigned to this tire is based on straight-ahead braking traction tests, and does not include

# WARNING!

acceleration, cornering, hydroplaning, or peak traction characteristics.

# **Temperature Grades**

The Temperature grades are A (the highest), B, and C, representing the tire's resistance to the generation of heat and its ability to dissipate heat, when tested under controlled conditions on a specified indoor laboratory test wheel.

Sustained high temperature can cause the material of the tire to degenerate and reduce tire life, and excessive temperature can lead to sudden tire failure. The grade C corresponds to a level of performance, which all passenger vehicle tires must meet under the Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standard No. 109. Grades B and A represent higher levels of performance on the laboratory test wheel, than the minimum required by law.

# WARNING!

The temperature grade for this tire is established for a tire that is properly inflated and not overloaded. Excessive speed, under-inflation, or excessive loading, either separately or in combination, can cause heat buildup and possible tire failure.























# WHEEL AND TIRE TORQUE SPECIFICATIONS

Proper lug nut/bolt torque is very important to ensure that the wheel is properly mounted to the vehicle. Any time a wheel has been removed and reinstalled on the vehicle, the lug nuts/bolts should be torqued using a properly calibrated torque wrench using a high quality six sided (hex) deep wall socket.

# **Torque Specifications**

#### **Base Model Vehicle**

Lug Nut/Bolt	**Lug Nut/Bolt	Lug Nut/Bolt
Torque	Size	Socket Size
130 Ft-Lbs (176 N⋅m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

#### **SRT Model Vehicle**

Lug Nut/Bolt	**Lug Nut/Bolt	Lug Nut/Bolt
Torque	Size	Socket Size
111 Ft-Lbs (150 N⋅m)	M14 x 1.50	22 mm

\*\*Use only your authorized dealer recommended lug nuts/bolts and clean or remove any dirt or oil before tightening.

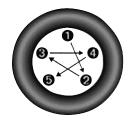
Inspect the wheel mounting surface prior to mounting the tire and remove any corrosion or loose particles.

Tighten the lug nuts/bolts in a star pattern until each nut/bolt has been tightened twice. Ensure that the socket is fully engaged on the lug nut/bolt (do not insert it halfway).

#### NOTE:

If in doubt about the correct tightness, have them checked with a torque wrench by your authorized dealer or service station.

After 25 miles (40 km), check the lug nut/bolt torque to be sure that all the lug nuts/bolts are properly seated against the wheel.



#### **Torque Pattern**

# **WARNING!**

To avoid the risk of forcing the vehicle off the jack, do not tighten the lug nuts/bolts fully until the vehicle has been lowered. Failure to follow this warning may result in personal injury.

# FLEXIBLE FUEL (3.6L ENGINE ONLY)

#### E-85 General Information

The information in this section is unique for Flexible Fuel vehicles only. These vehicles can be identified by a unique fuel filler door label that states "Ethanol (E-85) or Unleaded Gasoline Only" and/or a yellow fuel cap. Refer to the Owner's Manual for further information.

# **CAUTION!**

Only vehicles with the E-85 fuel filler door label or a yellow gas cap can operate on E-85.























# FLUID CAPACITIES — DODGE

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
3.6L Engine (87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol or up to 85% Ethanol for Flex Fuel (E-85) Engine)	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
5.7L Engine (89 Octane Recommended – 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol)	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
6.4L Engine (91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol)	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
3.6L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	6 Quarts	5.6 Liters
5.7L Engine (SAE 5W-20, API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
6.4L Engine (SAE OW-40, Synthetic API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System*		
3.6L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent)	10 Quarts	9.5 Liters



	U.S.	Metric
5.7L Engine – without Severe Duty II Cooling System (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent)	14.5 Quarts	13.9 Liters
5.7L Engine – with Severe Duty II Cooling System (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent)	15 Quarts	14.3 Liters
6.4L Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent) 15.2 Quarts 14.4 Liters		14.4 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

# FLUID CAPACITIES — SRT

	U.S.	Metric
Fuel (Approximate)		
6.2L Supercharged Engine (91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol)	18.5 Gallons	70 Liters
Engine Oil With Filter		
6.2L Supercharged Engine (SAE OW-40, Synthetic API Certified)	7 Quarts	6.6 Liters
Cooling System *		
6.2L Supercharged Engine (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent)	15.2 Quarts	14.4 Liters
6.2L Supercharged Engine Intercooler (Mopar Antifreeze/Engine Coolant (OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032) 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula or equivalent)  5 Quarts 4.7 Lite		4.7 Liters
* Includes heater and coolant recovery bottle filled to MAX level.		

# FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — DODGE

# Engine

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT (Organic Additive Technology).
Engine Oil – 3.6L/5.7L Engine	We recommend you use API Certified SAE 5W-20 Engine Oil, meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-6395 such as Mopar, Pennzoil, and Shell Helix Ultra. Refer to your engine oil filler cap for correct SAE grade.
Engine Oil – 6.4L Engine	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils.  The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra Platinum OW-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures
Engine Oil Filter	We recommend you use a Mopar Engine Oil Filter.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Engine	87 Octane, 0-15% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – 3.6L Flex Fuel (E-85) Engine	87 Octane, Up to 85% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – 5.7L Engine	89 Octane Recommended – 87 Octane Acceptable, 0-15% Ethanol.
Fuel Selection – 6.4L Engine	91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol.























# **CAUTION!**

 Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally

#### **CAUTION!**

compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

• Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do

# **CAUTION!**

not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compatible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

 This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycolbased engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.

#### Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, Or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission — 8-Speed Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 and SAE J1703. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Front Axle – AWD (If Equipped)	We recommend you use Mopar Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W90 (API GL-5).
Rear Axle – 3.6/5.7 Engine	We recommend you use Mopar OD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).
Rear Axle – 6.4L Engine	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).
Transfer Case – AWD (If Equipped)	We recommend you use Mopar Transfer Case Lubricant for BorgWarner 44–40.

# FLUIDS AND LUBRICANTS — SRT

# **Engine**

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Engine/Intercooler Coolant	We recommend you use Mopar Antifreeze/Coolant 10 Year/150,000 Mile (240,000 km) Formula OAT coolant conforming to MS.90032.
Engine Oil	For best performance and maximum protection under all types of operating conditions, the manufacturer only recommends full synthetic engine oils.  The manufacturer recommends the use of Pennzoil Ultra Platinum OW-40 or equivalent Mopar engine oil meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-12633 for use in all operating temperatures.
Engine Oil Filter	Mopar Engine Oil Filter or equivalent.
Spark Plugs	We recommend you use Mopar Spark Plugs.
Fuel Selection	91 Octane or higher, 0-15% Ethanol.



 Mixing of engine coolant (antifreeze) other than specified Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant (antifreeze), may result in engine damage and may decrease corrosion protection. Organic Additive Technology (OAT) engine coolant is different and should not be mixed with Hybrid Organic Additive Technology (HOAT) engine coolant (antifreeze) or any "globally compatible" coolant (antifreeze). If a non-

#### CAUTION!

OAT engine coolant (antifreeze) is introduced into the cooling system in an emergency, the cooling system will need to be drained, flushed, and refilled with fresh OAT coolant (conforming to MS.90032), by an authorized dealer as soon as possible.

 Do not use water alone or alcohol-based engine coolant (antifreeze) products. Do not use additional rust inhibitors or antirust products, as they may not be compat-

# CAUTION!

ible with the radiator engine coolant and may plug the radiator.

 This vehicle has not been designed for use with propylene glycol-based engine coolant (antifreeze). Use of propylene glycolbased engine coolant (antifreeze) is not recommended.























#### Chassis

Component	Fluid, Lubricant, or Genuine Part
Automatic Transmission	Use only Mopar ZF 8&9 Speed ATF Automatic Transmission Fluid, or equivalent. Failure to use the correct fluid may affect the function or performance of your transmission.
Brake Master Cylinder	We recommend you use Mopar DOT 3 brake fluid. If DOT 3 brake fluid is not available, then DOT 4 is acceptable.
Hydraulic Power Steering Reservoir — If Equipped	We recommend you use Mopar Hydraulic System Power Steering Fluid or equivalent meeting the requirements of FCA Material Standard MS-10838.
Rear Axle	We recommend you use Mopar LSD Synthetic Gear Lubricant SAE 75W85 (API GL-5).

# **MOPAR ACCESSORIES**

# **Authentic Accessories By Mopar**

 The following highlights just some of the many Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar featuring a fit, finish, and functionality specifically for your Dodge Charger.  In choosing Authentic Accessories you gain far more than expressive style, premium protection, or extreme entertainment, you also benefit from enhancing your vehicle with accessories that have been thoroughly tested and factory-approved.  For the full line of Authentic Dodge Accessories by Mopar, visit your local dealership or online at mopar.com for U.S. residents and mopar.ca for Canadian residents.

#### NOTE:

All parts are subject to availability.

#### EXTERIOR:

- Rear Spoiler
- Trailer Hitch Receiver And Wire Harness
- Custom Wheels
- Graphics Packages

- Fog Lights
- Molded Splash Guards

#### INTERIOR:

- Premium Carpet Floor Mats
- Door Sill Guards

- Slush Mats
- Premium Carpet Cargo Mat

- Bright Pedal Kit
- Katzkin Leather Interiors

#### **ELECTRONICS:**

- Kicker Sound System
- Electronic Vehicle Tracking System (EVTS)
- Uconnect Phone

- Mopar Connect

#### **PERFORMANCE**

- Scat Pack Performance Packages

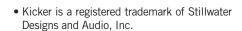
- Performance Suspension
- Strut Tower Braces

Remote Start

Anti Sway Bars





























# **CYBERSECURITY**

Your vehicle may be a connected vehicle and may be equipped with both wired and wireless networks. These networks allow your vehicle to send and receive information. This information allows systems and features in your vehicle to function properly.

Your vehicle may be equipped with certain security features to reduce the risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to vehicle systems and wireless communications. Vehicle software technology continues to evolve over time and FCA US LLC, working with its suppliers, evaluates and takes appropriate steps as needed. Similar to a computer or other devices, your vehicle may require software updates to improve the usability and performance of your systems or to reduce the potential risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems.

The risk of unauthorized and unlawful access to your vehicle systems may still exist, even if the most recent version of vehicle software (such as Uconnect software) is installed.

# WARNING!

- It is not possible to know or to predict all of the possible outcomes if your vehicle's systems are breached. It may be possible that vehicle systems, including safety related systems, could be impaired or a loss of vehicle control could occur that may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.
- ONLY insert media (e.g., USB, SD card, or CD) into your vehicle if it came from a trusted source. Media of unknown origin could possibly contain malicious software, and if installed in your vehicle, it may increase the possibility for vehicle systems to be breached.
- As always, if you experience unusual vehicle behavior, take your vehicle to your nearest authorized dealer immediately.

#### NOTE:

- FCA US LLC or your dealer may contact you directly regarding software updates.
- To help further improve vehicle security and minimize the potential risk of a security breach, vehicle owners should:
  - Routinely check www.driveuconnect.com (U.S. Residents) or www.driveuconnect.ca (Canadian Residents) to learn about available Uconnect software updates.
  - Only connect and use trusted media devices (e.g. personal mobile phones, USBs, CDs).

Privacy of any wireless and wired communications cannot be assured. Third parties may unlawfully intercept information and private communications without your consent. For further information, refer to "Data Collection & Privacy" in your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement or "Onboard Diagnostic System (OBD II) Cybersecurity" in "Getting To Know Your Instrument Panel" in your Owner's Manual.

# UCONNECT 4 WITH 7-INCH DISPLAY

#### Uconnect 4 At A Glance



Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Screen

# **CAUTION!**

Do NOT attach any object to the touchscreen, doing so can result in damage to the screen.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect screen images are for illustration purposes only and may not reflect exact software for your vehicle.

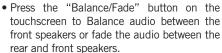
#### **Setting The Time**

- 1. For Uconnect 4, turn the unit on, and then press the time display at the top of the screen. Press "Yes."
- 2. If the time is not displayed at the top of the screen, press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen. In the Settings screen, press the "Clock & Date" button on the touchscreen, then check or uncheck this option.
- 3. Press "+" or "-" next to "Set Time Hours" and "Set Time Minutes" to adjust the time.
- 4. If these features are not available, uncheck the Svnc Time box.
- 5. Press "X" to save your settings and exit out of the Clock Setting screen.

#### **Audio Settings**

- Press the "Audio" button on the touchscreen to activate the Audio settings screen to adjust Balance\Fade, Equalizer, Speed Adjusted Volume, Surround Sound, Loudness, AUX Volume Offset, Auto Play, and Radio Off With Door.
- You can return to the Radio screen by pressing the "X" located at the top right.

#### Balance/Fade





























- Pressing the "Front," "Rear," "Left," or "Right" buttons on the touchscreen or press and drag the Speaker Icon to adjust the Balance/Fade.

# Equalizer

- Press the "Equalizer" button on the touchscreen to activate the Equalizer screen.
- Press the "+" or "-" buttons on the touchscreen, or press and drag over the level bar for each of the equalizer bands. The level value, which spans between plus or minus nine, is displayed at the bottom of each of the bands.

### **Speed Adjusted Volume**

• Press the "Speed Adjusted Volume" button on the touchscreen to activate the Speed Adjusted Volume screen. The Speed Adjusted Volume is adjusted by pressing the volume level indicator. This alters the automatic adiustment of the audio volume with variation to vehicle speed.

#### Loudness — If Equipped

 Press the "On" button on the touchscreen to activate Loudness. Press "Off" to deactivate this feature. When Loudness is On, the sound quality at lower volumes improves.

#### **AUX Volume Offset**

 Press the "AUX Volume Offset" button on the touchscreen to activate the AUX Volume Offset screen. The AUX Volume Offset is adjusted by pressing of the "+" and "-" buttons. This alters the AUX input audio volume. The level value, which spans between plus or minus three, is displayed above the adjustment bar.

#### Auto Play — If Equipped

 Press the "Auto Play" button on the touchscreen to activate the Auto Play screen. The Auto Play feature has two settings "On" and "Off." With Auto Play on, music begins playing from a connected device, immediately after it is connected to the radio.

# Auto On Radio — If Equipped

The Radio automatically turns on when vehicle is in run or will recall whether it was on or off at last ignition off.

#### Radio Off With Door — If Equipped

 Press the "Radio Off With Door" button on the touchscreen to activate the Radio Off With Door screen. The Radio Off With Door feature, when activated, keeps the radio on until the driver or passenger door is opened, or when the Radio Off Delay selected time has expired.

# Drag & Drop Menu Bar

The Uconnect features and services in the main menu bar are easily changed for your convenience. Simply follow these steps:



**Uconnect 4 Main Menu** 

1. Press the "Apps (i)" button to open the App screen.

Press and hold, then drag the selected App to replace an existing shortcut in the main menu bar.

The new app shortcut, that was dragged down onto the main menu bar, will now be an active App/shortcut.

#### NOTE:

This feature is only available if the vehicle is in PARK.

# Radio



# Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio

- 2 Toggle Between Presets
- 3 Status Bar
- 4 Main Category Bar
- 5 Audio Settings

- 6 Seek Up
- 7 Direct Tune To A Radio Station
- 8 Seek Down
- 9 Browse And Manage Presets
- 10 Radio Bands























#### WARNING!

ALWAYS drive safely with your hands on the wheel. You have full responsibility and assume all risks related to the use of the Uconnect features, SiriusXM Guardian services, and applications in this vehicle. Only use Uconnect features and SiriusXM Guardian services when it is safe to do so. Failure to do so may result in an accident involving serious injury or death.

• To access the Radio mode, press the "Radio" button on the touchscreen.

#### **Selecting Radio Stations**

 Press the desired radio band (AM, FM or SXM) button on the touchscreen.

#### Seek Up/Seek Down

 Press the Seek up or down arrow buttons on the touchscreen for less than two seconds to seek through radio stations.  Press and hold either arrow button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds to bypass stations without stopping. The radio will stop at the next listenable station once the arrow button on the touchscreen is released.

#### **Direct Tune**

 Tune directly to a radio station by pressing the "Tune" button on the screen, and entering the desired station number.

#### Store Radio Presets Manually

Your radio can store 36 total preset stations, 12 presets per band (AM, FM and SXM). They are shown at the top of your radio screen. To see the 12 preset stations per band, press the arrow button on the touchscreen at the top right of the screen to toggle between the two sets of six presets.

To store a radio preset manually, follow the steps below:

- 1. Tune to the desired station.
- Press and hold the desired numbered button on the touchscreen for more than two seconds or until you hear a confirmation beep.

# Android Auto — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto is a feature of your Uconnect system, and your Android 5.0 Lollipop, or higher, powered smartphone with a data plan, that allows you to project your smartphone and a number of its apps onto the touchscreen radio display. Android Auto automatically brings you useful information, and organizes it into simple cards that appear just when they are needed. Android Auto can be used with Google's best-inclass speech technology, the steering wheel controls, the knobs and buttons on your radio faceplate, and the radio display's touchscreen to control many of your apps. To use Android Auto follow the following steps:

 Download the Android Auto app from the Google Play store on your Android-powered smartphone. Connect your Android-powered smartphone
to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle. If you have not downloaded the
Android Auto app to your smartphone before
plugging in the device for the first time, the
app begins to download.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided USB cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work.

Your phone may ask you to approve the use of the Android Auto app before use.



**Android Auto** 

Once the device is connected and recognized, Android Auto should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the Android Auto icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.

Once Android Auto is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your smartphone's data plan:

- Google Maps for navigation
- Google Play Music, Spotify, iHeart Radio, etc. for music
- Hands-free Calling, and Texting for communication
- Hundreds of compatible apps, and many more!

#### NOTE:

To use Android Auto, make sure you are in an area with cellular coverage. Android Auto may use cellular data and your cellular coverage is shown in the upper right corner of the radio screen. Once Android Auto has made a connection through USB, Android Auto will also connect via Bluetooth.



Google Maps Data And Cellular Coverage

#### NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.























# Apple CarPlay Integration — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple Car-Play features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Uconnect works seamlessly with Apple CarPlay, the smarter, more secure way to use your iPhone in the car, and stay focused on the road. Use your Uconnect Touchscreen display, the vehicle's knobs and controls, and your voice with Siri to get access to Apple Music, Maps, Messages, and more.

To use CarPlay, make sure you are using iPhone 5 or later, have Siri enabled in Settings, that your iPhone is unlocked for the very first connection only, and then use the following procedure:

1. Connect your iPhone to one of the media USB ports in your vehicle.

#### NOTE:

Be sure to use the factory-provided Lightning cable that came with your phone, as aftermarket cables may not work. Once the device is connected and recognized, CarPlay should automatically launch, but you can also launch it by touching the CarPlay icon on the touchscreen, located under Apps.



**Apple CarPlay** 

Once CarPlay is up and running on your Uconnect system, the following features can be utilized using your iPhone's data plan:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages
- Maps

#### NOTE:

To use CarPlay make sure that cellular data is turned on, and that you are in an area with cellular coverage. Your data and cellular coverage is shown on the left side of the radio screen.



**CarPlay Data And Cellular Coverage** 

#### NOTE:

Requires compatible iPhone. See dealer for phone compatibility. Data plan rates apply. Vehicle user interface is a product of Apple. Apple CarPlay is a trademark of Apple Inc., iPhone is a trademark of Apple Inc., registered in the US and other countries. Apple terms of use and privacy statements apply.

# **UCONNECT SETTINGS**

The Uconnect system allows you to access Customer Programmable feature settings such as Display, Units, Voice, Clock, Safety & Driving Assistance, Lights, Doors & Locks, Auto-On Comfort, Engine Off Options, Audio, Phone/Bluetooth, SiriusXM Setup, Restore Settings, Clear Personal Data, System Information, and Compass Settings (if equipped) through buttons on the fouchscreen.

#### NOTE:

If equipped with the Super Track Pak option please refer to the "Drive Mode Supplement" for further descriptions of these modes.

 Press the "Controls" button located near the bottom of the touchscreen, then press the "Settings" button on the touchscreen to access the Settings screen. When making a selection, scroll up or down until the preferred setting is highlighted, then press and release the preferred setting until a check-mark appears next to the setting, showing that setting has been selected. The following feature settings are available:

- Language
- Auto-On Comfort

Display

Doors & Locks

Units

Engine Off Options

VoiceClock

Audio

• Camera

- Phone/Bluetooth
- Safety & Driving Assistance
- SiriusXM Setup
- Mirrors & Wipers
- Reset Settings

Lights

System Information

Refer to "Uconnect Settings" found within "Multimedia" located in your Owner's Manual for further information.

# STEERING WHEEL AUDIO CONTROLS



The steering wheel audio controls are located on the rear surface of the steering wheel.







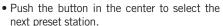




# Left Switch



 Push the switch up or down to search for the next listenable station.









• Push the switch up or down to increase or decrease the volume.



 Push the button in the center to change modes AM/FM/SAT, as well as Bluetooth, AUX, USB 1 or USB 2.



# AUX/USB/MP3 CONTROL



#### **Uconnect Media Hub**

- 1 USB Port One
- 2 Audio/AUX Jack
- 3 USB Port Two

There are many ways to play music from MP3 players or USB devices through your vehicle's sound system. Press your Media button on the touchscreen to begin.

#### Audio Jack (AUX)

- The AUX allows a device to be plugged into the radio and utilize the vehicle's sound system, using a 3.5 mm audio cable, to amplify the source and play through the vehicle speakers.
- Pressing the "AUX" button on the touchscreen will change the mode to auxiliary device if the audio jack is connected, allowing the music from your device to be heard through the vehicle's speakers. To activate the AUX, plug in the audio jack.
- The functions of the device are controlled using the device buttons. The volume may be controlled using the radio or device.
- To route the audio cable out of the center console, use the access cut out in the front of the console.

#### **USB Port**

- Connect your compatible device using a USB cable into the USB Port. USB Memory sticks with audio files can also be used. Audio from the device can be played on the vehicles sound system while providing metadata (artist, track title, album, etc.) information on the radio display.
- When connected, the compatible USB device can be controlled using the radio or Steering Wheel Audio Controls to play, skip to the next or previous track, browse, and list the contents.
- The battery charges when plugged into the USB port (if supported by the specific device).
- To route the USB cable out of the center console, use the access cut out.

#### NOTE:

When connecting your device for the first time, the system may take several minutes to read your music, depending on the number of files. For example, the system will take approximately five minutes for every 1,000 songs loaded on the device. Also during the reading process, the Shuffle and Browse functions will be disabled. This process is needed to ensure the full use of your features and only happens the first time it is connected. After the first time, the reading process of your device will take considerably less time unless changes are made or new songs are added to the playlist.

#### **Bluetooth Streaming Audio**

 If equipped with Uconnect Voice Command, your Bluetooth-equipped device may also be able to stream music to your vehicle's sound system. Your connected device must be Bluetooth-compatible and paired with your system (see Uconnect Phone for pairing instructions). You can access the music from your connected Bluetooth device by pressing the Bluetooth button on the touchscreen while in Media mode.























#### **Media Controls**



#### **Uconnect 4 Media Controls**

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information

- 5 Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media Controls

- 5 Show Songs Currently In Queue To Be Played
- 6 Browse Music By
- 7 Music Source

- 1 Repeat Music Track
- 2 Music Track And Time
- 3 Shuffle Music Tracks
- 4 Music Track Information

The controls are accessed by pressing the desired button on the touchscreen and choosing between AUX, USB, or Bluetooth.

#### NOTE:

Uconnect will automatically switch to the appropriate mode when something is first connected or inserted into the system.























# **UCONNECT PHONE**

# **Uconnect Phone (Bluetooth Hands Free Calling)**



# Uconnect 4 With 7-inch Display Radio Phone Menu

- 1 Favorite Contacts
- 2 Mobile Phone Battery Life
- 3 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 4 Siri
- 5 Mute Microphone
- 6 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- 7 Conference Call\*

- 8 Phone Settings
- 9 Text Messaging\*\*
- 10 Direct Dial Pad
- 11 Recent Call Log
- 12 Browse Phone Book Entries
- 13 End Call
- 14 Call/Redial/Hold

- 15 Do Not Disturb
- 16 Reply with Text Message
- \* Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- \*\* Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)





- 1 Currently Paired Mobile Phone
- 2 Mobile Phone Signal Strength
- 3 Do Not Disturb
- 4 Reply with Text Message
- 5 Current Phone Contact's Name
- 6 Conference Call\*
- 7 Phone Pairing
- 8 Text Messaging Menu\*\*

- 9 Direct Dial Pad
- 10 Contact Menu
- 11 Recent Call Log
- 12 Favorite Contacts
- 13 Mute Microphone
- 14 Decline Incoming Call
- 15 Answer/Redial/Hold
- 16 Mobile Phone Battery Life

- 17 Transfer To/From Uconnect System
- \* Conference call feature only available on GSM mobile devices
- \*\* Text messaging feature not available on all mobile phones (requires Bluetooth MAP profile)























The Uconnect Phone feature enables you to place and receive hands-free mobile phone calls. Drivers can also place mobile phone calls using their voice or by using the buttons on the touchscreen (see Voice Command section).

The hands-free calling feature is made possible through Bluetooth technology — the global standard that enables different electronic devices to connect to each other wirelessly.

If the Uconnect Phone Button exists on your steering wheel, you then have the Uconnect Phone features.

#### NOTE:

- The Uconnect Phone requires a mobile phone equipped with the Bluetooth Hands-Free Profile, Version 1.0 or higher.
- Most mobile phones/devices are compatible with the Uconnect system, however some mobile phones/devices may not be equipped with all of the required features to utilize all of the Uconnect system features.

For Uconnect Customer Care:

- U.S. residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-877-855-8400.
- Canadian residents visit UconnectPhone.com or call 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French).

# Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System

Mobile phone pairing is the process of establishing a wireless connection between a cellular phone and the Uconnect system.

#### NOTE:

- To use the Uconnect Phone feature, you first must determine if your mobile phone and software are compatible with the Uconnect system.
   Please visit UconnectPhone.com for complete mobile phone compatibility information.
- Mobile phone pairing is not available while the vehicle is in motion.
- A maximum of ten mobile phones can be paired to the Uconnect system.

# Start Pairing Procedure On The Radio

#### Uconnect 4:



**Uconnect 4 Add Device** 

- 1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button.
- 3. Select "Settings."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

#### Uconnect 4C/4C NAV:



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Add Device

- 1. Place the ignition in the ACC or ON position.
- 2. Press the "Phone" button in the Menu Bar on the touchscreen.
- 3. Select "Pairing."
- 4. Select "Paired Phones."
- 5. Select "Add device."
  - Uconnect Phone will display an "In progress" screen while the system is connecting.

#### Pair Your iPhone:



Bluetooth On/Uconnect Device

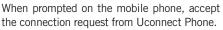
To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled iPhone:

- 1. Press the Settings button.
- 2. Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled.
     Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
- 3. When your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".

#### **Complete The iPhone Pairing Procedure:**







#### NOTE:

Some mobile phones will require you to enter the PIN number.

# Select The iPhone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone























will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected, simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

#### Pair Your Android Device:

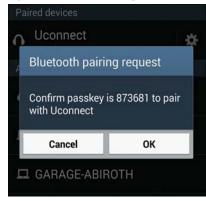


**Uconnect Device** 

To search for available devices on your Bluetooth enabled Android Device:

- 1. Push the Menu button.
- 2. Select Settings.
- 3. Select Connections.
- 4. Turn Bluetooth setting to "On."
  - Ensure the Bluetooth feature is enabled.
     Once enabled, the mobile phone will begin to search for Bluetooth connections.
- 5. Once your mobile phone finds the Uconnect system, select "Uconnect".
  - You may be prompted by your mobile phone to download the phonebook, check "Do Not Ask Again" to automatically download the phonebook. This is so you can make calls by saying the name of your contact.

# **Complete The Android Pairing Procedure:**



**Pairing Request** 

Confirm the passkey shown on the mobile phone matches the passkey shown on the Uconnect system then accept the Bluetooth pairing request.

#### NOTE:

Some mobile phones require the PIN to be entered manually, enter the PIN number shown on the Uconnect screen.

#### Select The Android Mobile Phone's Priority Level

When the pairing process has successfully completed, the system will prompt you to choose whether or not this is your favorite mobile phone. Selecting "Yes" will make this mobile phone the highest priority. This mobile phone will take precedence over other paired mobile phones within range and will connect to the Uconnect system automatically when entering the vehicle. Only one mobile phone and/or one Bluetooth audio device can be connected to the Uconnect system at a time. If "No" is selected. simply select "Uconnect" from the mobile phone/audio device Bluetooth screen, and the Uconnect system will reconnect to the Bluetooth device.

#### NOTE:

Software updates, either on your phone or Uconnect system, may interfere with the Bluetooth connection. If this happens, simply repeat the pairing process. However, first, make sure to delete the device from the list of phones on your Uconnect system. Next, be sure to remove Uconnect from the list of devices in your phone's Bluetooth settings.

You are now ready to make hands-free calls. Push the Uconnect "Phone" button on your steering wheel to begin.

#### NOTE:

Refer to UconnectPhone.com website for additional information on mobile phone pairing and for a list of compatible phones.

# Common Phone Commands (Examples)

- "Call John Smith"
- "Call John Smith mobile"
- "Dial 1 248 555 1212"
- "Redial"

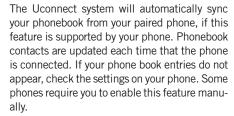
# Mute (Or Unmute) Microphone During Call

• During a call, press the "Mute" button on the Phone main screen to mute and unmute the call.

# Transfer Ongoing Call Between Handset **And Vehicle**

• During an on-going call, press the "Transfer" button on the Phone main screen to transfer an on-going call between handset and vehicle.

#### Phonehook



• Your phonebook can be browsed on the

Uconnect system touchscreen, but editing

can only be done on your phone. To browse,

press the "Phone" button on the touchscreen,

then the "Phonebook" button on the

Favorite phonebook entries can be saved as

Favorites for quicker access. Favorites are

shown at the top of the main phone screen.



















# **Voice Command Tips**

touchscreen.

- Speaking complete names (i.e; Call John Doe vs. Call John) will result in greater system accuracy.
- You can "link" commands together for faster results. Say "Call John Doe, mobile," for example.







• If you are listening to available voice command options, you do not have to listen to the entire list. When you hear the command that you need, push the (V) button on the steering wheel, wait for the beep and say your command.

# **Changing The Volume**

• Use the radio VOLUME rotary knob to adjust the volume to a comfortable level while the Uconnect system is speaking.

#### NOTE:

The volume setting for Uconnect is different than the audio system.

• Start a dialogue by pushing the VR button ((-2vR, then say a command. For example, "Help".

# NOTE:

To access help, push the Uconnect VR button (if active) on the steering wheel and say, "Help." Push the Uconnect VR Pickup button (if active) or the VR button (if (if active)) and say, "Cancel" to cancel the help session.

# **Using Do Not Disturb**

With Do Not Disturb, you can disable notifications from incoming calls and texts, allowing you to keep your eyes on the road and hands on the wheel. For your convenience, there is a counter display to keep track of your missed calls and text messages while you were using Do Not Disturb.

Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a text message, a call, or both, when declining an incoming call and send it to voicemail.

Automatic reply messages can be:

- "I am driving right now, I will get back to you shortly."
- Create a custom auto reply message up to 160 characters.

While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

#### NOTE:

• Only the beginning of your custom message will be seen on the touchscreen.

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.

# **Incoming Text Messages**

After pairing your Uconnect system with a Bluetooth enabled mobile device with the Message Access Profile (MAP), the Uconnect system can announce a new incoming text message and read it to you over the vehicle's audio system.

#### NOTE:

Only incoming text messages received during the current ignition cycle can be viewed/read.

#### To enable incoming text messaging:

#### **iPhone**

- 1. Press the settings button on the mobile phone.
- Select Bluetooth.
  - Ensure Bluetooth is enabled, and the mobile phone is paired to the Uconnect system.

- 3. Select (i) located under DEVICES next to Uconnect.
- 4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.



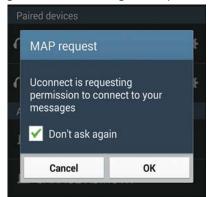
**Enable iPhone Incoming Text Messages** 

#### **Android Devices**

- 1. Press the Menu button on the mobile phone.
- 2. Select "Settings."
- 3. Select "Connections."

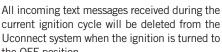
4. Turn "Show Notifications" to on.

A pop up will appear asking you to accept a request for permission to connect to your messages. Select "Don't ask again" and press OK.



**Enable Android Device Incoming Text** Messages

#### NOTE:























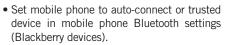




the OFF position.

### Helpful Tips And Common Questions To Improve Bluetooth Performance With Your **Uconnect System**

#### Mobile Phone won't reconnect to system after pairing:



- Perform a factory reset on your mobile phone. Refer to your mobile phone manufacturer or cellular provider for instructions.
- Many mobile phones do not automatically reconnect after being restarted (hard reboot). Your mobile phone can still be connected manually. Close all applications that may be operating (refer to mobile phone manufacturer's instructions), and follow "Pairing (Wirelessly Connecting) Your Mobile Phone To The Uconnect System".

#### Mobile Phone won't pair to system:

- Perform a hard reset in the mobile phone by removing the battery (if removable — see your mobile phone's owner manual).
- Delete pairing history in mobile phone and Uconnect system; usually found in phone's Bluetooth connection settings.
- Verify you are selecting "Uconnect" in the discovered Bluetooth devices on your mobile phone.
- If your vehicle system generates a pin code the default is 0000.

#### Mobile Phonebook didn't download:

- Check "Do not ask again," then accept the "phonebook download" request on your mobile phone.
- Up to 5,000 contact names with four numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4C/4C NAV system phonebook.
- Up to 2,000 contact names with six numbers per contact will transfer to the Uconnect 4 system phonebook.

#### Can't make a conference call:

CDMA (Code-Division Multiple Access) carriers do not support conference calling. Refer to your mobile phone user's manual for further information.

#### Making calls while connected to AUX:

 Plugging in your mobile phone to AUX while connected to Bluetooth will disable Hands-Free Calling. Do not make calls while your mobile phone is plugged into the AUX jack.

## UCONNECT VOICE RECOGNITION QUICK TIPS

#### **Introducing Uconnect**

Start using Uconnect Voice Recognition with these helpful quick tips. It provides the key Voice Commands and tips you need to know to control your Uconnect system.



**Uconnect 4** 



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV

#### **Get Started**

All you need to control your Uconnect system with your voice are the buttons on your steering wheel.

Helpful hints for using Voice Recognition:

- Visit UconnectPhone.com to check mobile device and feature compatibility and to find phone pairing instructions.
- Reduce background noise. Wind and passenger conversations are examples of noise that may impact recognition.
- Speak clearly at a normal pace and volume while facing straight ahead. The microphone is positioned on the rearview mirror and aimed at the driver.
- Each time you give a Voice Command, you must first push either the Voice Recognition (VR) or Phone button, wait until **after** the beep, then say your Voice Command.
- You can interrupt the help message or system prompts by pushing the VR or Phone button and saying a Voice Command from the current category.



**Uconnect Voice Command Buttons** 

1 — Push To Initiate Or To Answer A
Phone Call, Send Or Receive A Text
2 — For All Radios: Push To Begin Radio,
Media, Or Climate Functions. For 8.4—
inch System Only: Push To Begin Navigation Function

3 — Push To End Call

#### **Basic Voice Commands**



The basic Voice Commands below can be given at any point while using your Uconnect system.



Push the VR button ((\$\frac{1}{2}VR\). After the beep, say:



• "Cancel" to stop a current voice session



"Help" to hear a list of suggested Voice Commands



• "Repeat" to listen to the system prompts again



Notice the visual cues that inform you of your voice recognition system's status. Cues appear on the touchscreen.





Use your voice to quickly get to the AM, FM or SiriusXM Satellite Radio stations you would like to hear. (Subscription or included SiriusXM Satellite Radio trial required.)



Push the VR button ((ÉVR . After the beep, say:



• "Tune to ninety-five-point-five FM"



• "Tune to Satellite Channel Hits 1"





TIP: At any time, if you are not sure of what to say or want to learn a Voice Command, push the VR button ( v.v. and say, "Help." The system provides you with a list of commands.



**Uconnect 4 Radio** 



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Radio

#### Media

Uconnect offers connections via USB, Bluetooth and auxiliary ports (if equipped). Voice operation is only available for connected USB and AUX devices.

Push the VR button ((¿vr. After the beep, say one of the following commands and follow the prompts to switch your media source or choose an artist.

- "Change source to Bluetooth"
- "Change source to AUX"
- "Change source to USB"
- "Play artist Beethoven"; "Play album Greatest Hits"; "Play song Moonlight Sonata"; "Play genre Classical"

**TIP:** Press the Browse button on the touch-screen to see all of the music on your USB device. Your Voice Command must match **exactly** how the artist, album, song and genre information is displayed.



Uconnect 4 Media



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Media

#### Phone

Making and answering hands-free phone calls is easy with Uconnect. When the Phonebook button is illuminated on your touchscreen, your system is ready. Check UconnectPhone.com for mobile phone compatibility and pairing instructions.

Push the Phone button . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "Call John Smith"
- "Dial 123-456-7890 and follow the system prompts"
- "Redial (call previous outgoing phone number)"
- "Call back (call previous incoming phone number)"

**TIP:** When providing a Voice Command, push the Phone button and say "Call," then pronounce the name exactly as it appears in your phone book. When a contact has multiple phone numbers, you can say "Call John Smith work."



#### **Uconnect 4 Phone**



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Phone

#### Voice Text Reply — If Equipped



Uconnect announces incoming text messages. Push the VR button (% or Phone button (if enabled) and say "Listen." (Must have compatible mobile phone paired to Uconnect system.)



1. Once an incoming text message is read to vou, push the VR button (% or Phone button (if enabled). After the beep, say: "Reply."



2. Listen to the Uconnect prompts. After the beep, repeat one of the pre-defined messages and follow the system prompts.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES

Stuck in

traffic. Start without

me.

Where are

you?

Are you there

yet?

Yes.

No.

Okay.

Call me.



















See you later.

I'll be late.

I will be 5 <or

10, 15, 20,

25, 30, 45,

60> minutes

late.

PRE-DEFINED VOICE TEXT REPLY RESPONSES						
l'll call you later.	I need directions.	See you in 5 <or 10,="" 15,<br="">20, 25, 30,</or>				
I'm on my way.	Can't talk right now.	45, 60> minutes.				
I'm lost.	right now.	Thanks.				

#### NOTE:

Only use the numbering listed, otherwise the system does not transpose the message.

**TIP:** Your mobile phone must have the full implementation of the **Message Access Profile** (MAP) to take advantage of this feature. For details about MAP, visit UconnectPhone.com.

Apple iPhone iOS 6 or later supports reading **incoming** text messages only. To enable this feature on your Apple iPhone, follow these four simple steps:



#### iPhone Notification Settings

- 1 Select "Settings"
- 2 Select "Bluetooth"
- 3 Select The (i) For The Paired Vehicle
- 4 Turn On "Show Notifications"

**TIP:** Voice Text Reply is not compatible with iPhone, but if your vehicle is equipped with Siri Eyes Free, you can use your voice to send a text message.

#### Climate

Too hot? Too cold? Adjust vehicle temperatures hands-free and keep everyone comfortable while you keep moving ahead. (If vehicle is equipped with climate control.)

Push the VR button ( Ver . After the beep, say one of the following commands:

- "Set driver temperature to 70 degrees"
- "Set passenger temperature to 70 degrees"

**TIP:** Voice Command for Climate may only be used to adjust the interior temperature of your vehicle. Voice Command will not work to adjust the heated seats or steering wheel if equipped.



**Uconnect 4 Climate** 



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV Climate

#### Siri Eyes Free — If Equipped

Siri lets you use your voice to send text messages, select media, place phone calls and much more. Siri uses your natural language to understand what you mean and responds back to confirm your requests. The system is designed to keep your eyes on the road and your hands on the wheel by letting Siri help you perform useful tasks.

To enable Siri, push and hold, then release the Uconnect Voice Recognition (VR) button on the steering wheel. After you hear a double beep you can ask Siri to play podcasts and music, get directions, read text messages and many other useful requests.



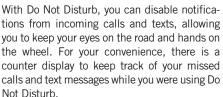
Uconnect 4 Siri Eyes Free Available



Uconnect 4C/4C NAV With 8.4-inch Siri **Eyes Free Available** 

#### Do Not Disturb

NOTE:



Do Not Disturb can automatically reply with a

text message, a call or both, when declining an





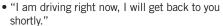




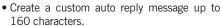












Only the first 25 characters can be seen on the

touchscreen while typing a custom message.















While in Do Not Disturb, Conference Call can be selected so you can still place a second call without being interrupted by incoming calls.

#### NOTE:

- Reply with text message is not compatible with iPhones.
- Auto reply with text message is only available on phones that support Bluetooth MAP.

#### Android Auto — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Android Auto features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Android Auto allows you to use your voice to interact with Android's best-in-class speech technology through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your Android powered smartphone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your Android 5.0 (Lollipop), or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided USB

cable, and press the new Android Auto icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Android Auto. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Microphone" icon within Android Auto, to activate Android's VR, which recognizes natural voice commands, to use a list of your smartphone's features:

- Maps
- Music
- Phone
- Text Messages
- Additional Apps



Android Auto On 7-inch Display



Android Auto On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

#### NOTE:

Requires compatible smartphone running Android 5.0 Lollipop or higher and download app on Google Play. Android, Android Auto, and Google Play are trademarks of Google Inc.

#### Apple CarPlay — If Equipped

#### NOTE:

Feature availability depends on your carrier and mobile phone manufacturer. Some Apple Car-Play features may or may not be available in every region and/or language.

Apple CarPlay allows you to use your voice to interact with Siri through your vehicle's voice recognition system, and use your smartphone's data plan to project your iPhone and a number of its apps onto your Uconnect touchscreen. Connect your iPhone 5, or higher, to one of the media USB ports, using the factory-provided Lightning cable, and press the new CarPlay icon that replaces your "Phone" icon on the main menu bar to begin Apple CarPlay. Push and hold the VR button on the steering wheel, or press and hold the "Home" button within Apple Car-Play, to activate Siri, which recognizes natural voice commands to use a list of your iPhone's features:

- Phone
- Music
- Messages

- Maps if equipped
- Additional Apps if equipped



Apple CarPlay On 7-inch Display



Apple CarPlay On 8.4-inch Display

Refer to your Uconnect Owner's Manual Supplement for further information.

#### NOTE:

vehicle:

**General Information** 

following two conditions:

ence, and



The following regulatory statement applies to all

Radio Frequency (RF) devices equipped in this

This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC

Rules and with Industry Canada license-exempt

RSS standard(s). Operation is subject to the

1. This device may not cause harmful interfer-

2. This device must accept any interference received, including interference that may

cause undesired operation.





























#### NOTE:

Changes or modifications not expressly approved by the party responsible for compliance could void the user's authority to operate the equipment.

#### **Additional Information**

© 2018 FCA US LLC. All rights reserved. Mopar and Uconnect are registered trademarks and Mopar Owner Connect is a trademark of FCA US LLC. Android is a trademark of Google Inc. SiriusXM and all related marks and logos are trademarks of SiriusXM Radio Inc.

#### Uconnect System Support:

- U.S. residents visit www.DriveUconnect.com or call: 1-877-855-8400 (24 hours a day 7 days a week)
- Canadian residents visit www.DriveUconnect.ca or call: 1-800-465-2001 (English) or 1-800-387-9983 (French)

SiriusXM Guardian services support:

- U.S. residents visit www.siriusxm.com/guardian or call: 1-844-796-4827
- Canadian residents visit www.siriusxm.ca/guardian or call: 1-877-324-9091

#### IF YOU NEED ASSISTANCE

The manufacturer and its authorized dealer are vitally interested in your satisfaction. We want you to be happy with our products and services.

Warranty service must be done by an authorized dealer. We strongly recommend that you take the vehicle to an authorized dealer. They know your vehicle the best, and are most concerned that you get prompt and high quality service. The manufacturer's authorized dealer have the facilities, factory-trained technicians, special tools, and the latest information to ensure the vehicle is fixed correctly and in a timely manner.

This is why you should always talk to an authorized dealer service manager first. Most matters can be resolved with this process.

- If for some reason you are still not satisfied, talk to the general manager or owner of the authorized dealer. They want to know if you need assistance.
- If an authorized dealer is unable to resolve the concern, you may contact the manufacturer's customer center.

Any communication to the manufacturer's customer center should include the following information:

- Owner's name and address
- Owner's telephone number (home and office)
- Authorized dealer name
- Vehicle Identification Number (VIN)
- Vehicle delivery date and mileage

#### FCA US LLC Customer Center

P.O. Box 21-8004

Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004

Phone: (800) 423-6343

#### FCA Canada Inc. Customer Center

P.O. Box 1621

Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6

Phone: (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French

#### In Mexico Contact

Av. Prolongacion Paseo de la Reforma, 1240

Sante Fe C.P. 05109

Mexico, D. F.

In Mexico City: 800-505-1300

Outside Mexico City: +(52)55 50817568

#### Puerto Rico And U.S. Virgin Islands

FCA Caribbean LLC

P.O. Box 191857

San Juan 00919-1857

Phone: (800) 423-6343

Fax: (787) 782-3345























#### Customer Assistance For The Hearing Or Speech Impaired (TDD/TTY)

To assist customers who have hearing difficulties, the manufacturer has installed special TDD (Telecommunication Devices for the Deaf) equipment at its customer center. Any hearing or speech impaired customer, who has access to a TDD or a conventional teletypewriter (TTY) in the United States, can communicate with the manufacturer by dialing 1-800-380-CHRY.

Canadian residents with hearing difficulties that require assistance can use the special needs relay service offered by Bell Canada. For TTY teletypewriter users, dial 711 and for Voice callers, dial 1-800-855-0511 to connect with a Bell Relay Service operator.

#### Service Contract

You may have purchased a service contract for a vehicle to help protect you from the high cost of unexpected repairs after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires.

The manufacturer stands behind only the manufacturer's service contracts. If you purchased a manufacturer's service contract, you will receive Plan Provisions and an Owner Identification Card in the mail within three weeks of the vehicle delivery date. If you have any questions about the service contract, call the manufacturer's Service Contract National Customer Hotline at 1-800-521-9922 (Canadian residents, call (800) 465-2001 English / (800) 387-9983 French).

The manufacturer will not stand behind any service contract that is not the manufacturer's service contract. It is not responsible for any service contract other than the manufacturer's service contract. If you purchased a service contract that is not a manufacturer's service contract, and you require service after the manufacturer's New Vehicle Limited Warranty expires, please refer to the contract documents, and contact the person listed in those documents.

We appreciate that you have made a major investment when you purchased the vehicle. An authorized dealer has also made a major investment in facilities, tools, and training to assure that you are absolutely delighted with the ownership experience. You will be pleased with their sincere efforts to resolve any warranty issues or related concerns.

#### WARNING!

Engine exhaust (internal combustion engines only), some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm. In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles and certain products of component wear contain, or emit, chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects, or other reproductive harm.

#### REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

#### In The 50 United States And Washington, D.C.

If you believe that your vehicle has a defect that could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying FCA US LLC.

If NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between vou, an authorized dealer or FCA US LLC.

To contact NHTSA, you may call the Vehicle Safety Hotline toll free at 1-888-327-4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153); or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 1200 New Jersey Avenue, SE., West Building, Washington, D.C. 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

#### In Canada

If you believe that your vehicle has a safety defect, you should contact the Customer Service Department immediately. Canadian customers who wish to report a safety defect to the Canadian government should contact Transport Canada, Motor Vehicle Defect Investigations and Recalls at 1-800-333-0510 or go to http://www.tc.gc.ca/roadsafety/.

#### PUBLICATION ORDER FORMS

• You can purchase a copy of the Owner's Manual, United States customers may visit Dodge Contact Us page www.dodge.com scroll to the bottom of the

page and select the "Contact Us" link, then select the "Owner's Manual and Glove Compartment Material" from the left menu. You can also purchase a copy by calling 1-800-423-6343 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143 (Canada).

• Replacement User Guide kits or, if you prefer,

additional printed copies of the Owner's

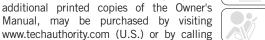
Manual, may be purchased by visiting

1-800-890-4038 (U.S.) or 1-800-387-1143













(Canada).

- The Owner's Manual and User Guide electronic files are also available on the Chrysler, Jeep, Ram Truck, Dodge and SRT websites.
- Click on the "For Owners" tab. select "Owner/ Service Manuals". Then select your desired model year and vehicle from the drop down lists.













## **INDEX**

Accessories	Air Conditioning, Operating Tips	Autostick
Mopar	Air Pressure	Operation
Adaptive Cruise Control (ACC)	Tires	Auto Up Power Windows
(Cruise Control)	Alarm	Auxiliary Electrical Outlet (Power Outlet)50
Adding Fuel	Arm The System	AWD
Additives, Fuel	Security Alarm	Towing
Air Bag	Alarm System	Axle Fluid
Advance Front Air Bag	Security Alarm	Axle Lubrication 191, 192, 193, 194
Air Bag Operation	All Wheel Drive	
Air Bag Warning Light	Towing	Back-Up
Driver Knee Air Bag	Android Auto	Battery
Enhanced Accident Response90, 160	Antifreeze (Engine Coolant) 189, 190	Charging System Light
Event Data Recorder (EDR) 160	Anti-Lock Warning Light	Belts, Seat
Front Air Bag	Apple CarPlay	B-Pillar Location
If Deployment Occurs	Arming System	Brake Fluid
Knee Impact Bolsters	Security Alarm	Brake System
Maintaining Your Air Bag System91	Audio Jack	Fluid Check
Maintenance	Auto Down Power Windows	Warning Light
Redundant Air Bag Warning Light83	Automatic Headlights	Break-In Recommendations,
Side Air Bags	Automatic High Beams	New Vehicle
Transporting Pets	Automatic Temperature Control (ATC)33, 39	Bulb Replacement
Air Bag Light	Automatic Transmission	Bulbs, Light
Air Conditioning	Adding Fluid 191, 192, 193, 194	
Air Conditioning Filter	Fluid Type 191, 192, 193, 194	Camera, Rear
-	AutoPark 109	Capacities, Fluid























Caps, Filler	Selection Of Coolant	Electronic Speed Control
Oil (Engine)	(Antifreeze) 189, 190, 191, 193	(Cruise Control)
Carbon Monoxide Warning	Cruise Control (Speed Control)119, 120	Electronic Throttle Control Warning Light59
Changing A Flat Tire	Cruise Light	Emergency, In Case Of
Charging	Customer Assistance	Freeing Vehicle When Stuck
Wireless	Customer Programmable Features	Hazard Warning Flasher
Chart, Tire Sizing	Cybersecurity	Jacking
Checking Your Vehicle For Safety		Jump Starting
Checks, Safety	Daytime Running Lights	Towing
Child Restraint	Deck Lid	Engine
Child Restraints	Power Release	Break-In Recommendations110, 112
Booster Seats	Defroster, Windshield	Compartment
Child Seat Installation	Diagnostic System, Onboard	Compartment Identification167, 169
How To Stow An unused ALR Seat Belt99	Dimmer Switch	Coolant (Antifreeze)
Infant And Child Restraints	Headlight	Exhaust Gas Caution
Lower Anchors And Tethers For	Disabled Vehicle Towing	Fuel Requirements
Children		
Older Children And Child Restraints94	Do Not Disturb	Jump Starting
Seating Positions	Door Ajar	Oil
Cleaning	Door Ajar Light	Oil Filler Cap
Wheels	Doors	Oil Selection
Climate Control	Drag And Drop Menu	Overheating
Automatic	Drive Modes	Starting
Compact Spare Tire	Driver's Seat Back Tilt	Enhanced Accident Response
Contract, Service	E-85 Fuel	Feature
Cooling System	Electronic Power Distribution Center	Ethanol
Cooling Capacity		
	(Fuses)	Exhaust System

Exterior Lighting	Materials Added	Ignition
Exterior Lights	Octane Rating	Switch
	Requirements	Information Center, Vehicle
Filters	Specifications	Instrument Cluster
Air Conditioning		Descriptions
Engine Oil	Tank Capacity	Display
Flashers	Fuses	Introduction
		introduction
Hazard Warning	Garage Door Opener (HomeLink)	120 (
Turn Signals		Jack Location
Flash-To-Pass	Hands-Free Phone	Jack Operation
Flexible Fuel Vehicles	Uconnect	Jump Starting
Fuel Requirements		
Fluid, Brake 191, 192, 193, 194	Hazard Warning Flashers	Key Fob
Fluid Capacities	Headlights	Arm The System
Fluid Leaks	Automatic	Keyless Enter-N-Go
Fluids And Lubricants	High Beam/Low Beam Select Switch28	Passive Entry
Fog Lights	On With Wipers	Passive Entry Programming
Fold-Flat Seats	Passing	Keys
	Switch	-
Folding Rear Seats	Time Delay	Replacement
Forward Collision Warning		
Four-Way Hazard Flasher	Head Restraints	Lane Change And Turn Signals
Freeing A Stuck Vehicle	Head Rests	LaneSense
Fuel	High Beam/Low Beam Select (Dimmer)	Lap/Shoulder Belts
Additives	Switch	Latches
Ethanol	HomeLink (Garage Door Opener)	Hood
Flexible	Hood Prop	Leaks, Fluid
	Hood Release	Life Of Tires
		•























ight Bulbs	Warning Instrument Cluster	Oil, Engine
ights	Descriptions	Capacity
Air Bag	Loading Vehicle	Filter
Automatic Headlights	Tires	Pressure Warning Light
Brake Warning	Low Tire Pressure System	Recommendation 189, 190
Bulb Replacement	Lug Nuts/Bolts	Viscosity
Cruise		Oil Pressure Light
Daytime Running	Maintenance	Onboard Diagnostic System
Dimmer Switch, Headlight	Maintenance Schedule161, 162, 164, 165	Operating Precautions
Electronic Stability Program(ESP)	Malfunction Indicator Light	Operator Manual
Indicator	(Check Engine)	Owner's Manual
Exterior	Manual	Overheating, Engine
Fog	Service	
Hazard Warning Flasher	Memory Feature (Memory Seats)20	Paddle Shifters
Headlights	Memory Seat	Paddle Shift Mode
Headlights On With Wipers	Memory Seats And Radio	ParkSense System, Rear
Headlight Switch	Monitor, Tire Pressure System	Passing Light
High Beam	Mopar Accessories	Passive Entry
High Beam/Low Beam Select	Multi-Function Control Lever	Personalized Main Menu
Instrument Cluster		Pets
Malfunction Indicator (Check Engine)61	New Vehicle Break-In Period	Phone
Park		Pairing
Passing	Occupant Restraints	Phonebook
Seat Belt Reminder	Octane Rating, Gasoline (Fuel)191, 193	Phone, Hands-Free (Uconnect)
Security Alarm	Oil Change Indicator	Phone (Uconnect)
Service	Reset	Pinch Protection
Turn Signals		

Placard, Tire And Loading Information 175	Recreational Towing	Automatic Locking Retractor (ALR)81
Power	Release, Hood	Child Restraints
Deck Lid Release	Reminder, Seat Belt	Energy Management Feature 81
Distribution Center (Fuses)	Remote Keyless Entry	Extender
Outlet (Auxiliary Electrical Outlet)50	Arm The Alarm	Front Seat
Sunroof	Remote Trunk Release	Inspection
Tilt/Telescoping Steering Column 26	Replacement Bulbs	Lap/Shoulder Belt Operation
Windows	Replacement Keys	Lap/Shoulder Belts
Power Steering Fluid 191, 193, 194	Replacement Tires	Lap/Shoulder Belt Untwisting
Pregnant Women And Seat Belts 80	Reporting Safety Defects	Operating Instructions
Preparation For Jacking	Restraints, Child	Pregnant Women
Pretensioners	Restraints, Head	Pretensioners
Seat Belts	Rocking Vehicle When Stuck	Rear Seat
		Reminder
Radial Ply Tires	Safety Checks Inside Vehicle	Seat Belt Extender
Radio	Safety Checks Outside Vehicle	Seat Belt Pretensioner
Presets	Safety Defects, Reporting	Untwisting Procedure
Radio Frequency	Safety, Exhaust Gas	Seats
General Information 12, 14, 18	Safety Information, Tire	Adjustment
Radio Operation	Safety Tips	Easy Entry
Radio Screens	Schedule, Maintenance 161, 162, 164	Head Restraints
Rain Sensitive Wiper System	Seat Belt Reminder	Heated
Rear Camera	Seat Belts	Memory
Rear ParkSense System	Adjustable Shoulder Belt	Rear Folding
Rear Seats, Folding	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Anchorage .79	Seatback Release
Rear Wheel Drive (RWD)	Adjustable Upper Shoulder Belt	Tilting
Towing	Anchorage	

























Vented	Starting	Changing
Ventilated	Button	Compact Spare
Security Alarm	Starting And Operating	Flat Changing
Arm The System	Starting Procedures	General Information 178, 183
Selection Of Coolant (Antifreeze)191, 193	Steering	High Speed
Sentry Key Replacement	Column Lock	Inflation Pressure
Service Assistance	Tilt Column	Jacking
Service Contract	Wheel, Heated	Life Of Tires
Service Manuals	Wheel, Tilt	Load Capacity
Shifting	Steering Wheel Audio Controls	Pressure Monitoring System
Automatic Transmission112, 113	Storage, Vehicle	(TPMS)
Shoulder Belts	Stuck, Freeing	Quality Grading
Signals, Turn	Sun Roof	Radial
Siri	Supplemental Restraint System –	Replacement
Snow Tires	Air Bag	Safety
Spare Tires		Sizes
Spark Plugs	Telescoping Steering Column	Snow Tires
Specifications	Temperature Control, Automatic (ATC) 39	Spare Tires 138, 183, 184, 185
Fuel (Gasoline)	Text Messages	Spinning
Oil	Tilt Steering Column	Tread Wear Indicators
Speed Control	Time Delay	Wheel Mounting
Accel/Decel (ACC Only)	Headlight	Wheel Nut Torque
Cancel	Tire And Loading Information Placard175	Tire Safety Information
Resume	Tire Markings	Tire Service
Set	Tires	Kit143, 144, 145, 148, 149, 150, 152
Speed Control (Cruise Control)119, 120	Aging (Life Of Tires)	To Open Hood
Sport Mode 118	Air Pressure 178	

Towing	Uconnect Phone
Guide	Passive Entry Programming
Recreational	Uniform Tire Quality Grades
Weight	Untwisting Procedure, Seat Belt
Towing Behind A Motorhome	USB
Trailer Towing	
Trailer Towing Guide	Vehicle Loading
Trailer Weight	Vehicle Security Alarm
Transfer Case	Vehicle Storage
Fluid	Voice Command
Transmission	Commands
Automatic	Voice Recognition System (VR)213, 216
Fluid	
Shifting	Warning Flashers, Hazard
Transporting Pets	Warning Lights (Instrument Cluster
Tread Wear Indicators	Descriptions)
Trunk Lid (Deck Lid)	Washers, Windshield
Trunk Release Remote Control	Wheel And Wheel Tire Care
Turn Signals	Wheel And Wheel Tire Trim
	Wind Buffeting
Uconnect 4 With 7-Inch Display 197	Window Fogging
Uconnect (Hands-Free Phone)	Windows
Making A Phone Call	Power
Receiving A Call	Windshield Defroster

Windshield Washers										21
Willustileiu Washers	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	٠	.51
Windshield Wipers										.31
Wipers, Rain Sensitive.										.31
Wireless Charging Pad.										.53























 <u> </u>	 <u> </u>	

# **DODGE.COM** (U.S.) **DODGE.CA** (CANADA)

This guide has been prepared to help you get quickly acquainted with your new Dodge brand vehicle and to provide a convenient reference for common questions. However, it is not a substitute for your Owner's Manual.

For complete operational instructions, maintenance procedures and important safety messages, please consult your Owner's Manual, Navigation/Uconnect manuals found on the website on the back cover and other Warning Labels in your vehicle.

Not all features shown in this guide may apply to your vehicle. For additional information on accessories to help personalize your vehicle, visit www.mopar.com (U.S.), www.mopar.ca (Canada) or your local Dodge brand dealer.

The driver's primary responsibility is the safe operation of the vehicle. Driving while distracted can result in loss of vehicle control, resulting in a collision and personal injury. FCA US LLC strongly recommends that the driver use extreme caution when using any device or feature that may take their attention off the road. Use of any electrical devices, such as cellular telephones, computers, portable radios, vehicle navigation or other devices. by the driver while the vehicle is moving is dangerous and could lead to a serious collision. Texting while driving is also dangerous and should never be done while the vehicle is moving. If you find yourself unable to devote your full attention to vehicle operation, pull off the road to a safe location and stop your vehicle. Some states or provinces prohibit the use of cellular telephones or texting while driving. It is always the driver's responsibility to comply with all local laws.

## DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunk driving is one of the most frequent causes of collisions. Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend or use public transportation.

## WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to a collision. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.



Whether it's providing information about specific product features, taking a tour through your vehicle's heritage, knowing what steps to take

following an accident or scheduling your next appointment, we know you'll find the app an important extension of your Dodge brand vehicle. Simply download the app, select your make and model and enjoy the ride. To get this app, go directly to the App Store® or Google Play® Store and enter the search keyword "Dodge" (U.S. residents only).

www.dodge.com/en/owners (U.S.) provides special offers tailored to your needs, customized vehicle galleries, personalized service records and more. To get this information, just create an account and check back often.

Get warranty and other information online — you can review and print or download a copy of the Owner's Manual, Navigation/ Uconnect manuals and the limited warranties provided by FCA US LLC for your vehicle by visiting www.dodge.com/en/owners (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada). Click on the applicable link in the "Popular Topics" area of the www.dodge.com/en/owners (U.S.) or www.owners.mopar.ca (Canada) homepage and follow the instructions to select the applicable year, make and model of your vehicle.



DOWNLOAD A FREE ELECTRONIC COPY
OF THE MOST UP-TO-DATE
OWNER'S MANUAL, MEDIA AND
WARRANTY BOOKLET BY VISITING:

WWW.MOPAR.COM/EN-US/CARE/OWNERS-MANUAL.HTML (U.S. RESIDENTS)

WWW.OWNERS.MOPAR.CA (CANADIAN RESIDENTS)

DODGE.COM (U.S.)

DODGE.CA (CANADA)

©2018 FCA US LLC. ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

DODGE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF FCA US LLC.

APP STORE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF APPLE INC.

GOOGLE PLAY STORE IS A REGISTERED TRADEMARK OF GOOGLE.